

# Draft of a chapter on Signature Schemes

(revised, third posted version)

Extracts from a working draft for  
Volume 2 of Foundations of Cryptography

Oded Goldreich

Department of Computer Science and Applied Mathematics  
Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, ISRAEL.

February 4, 2003

I

to Dana

©Copyright 2003 by Oded Goldreich.

Permission to make copies of part or all of this work for personal or classroom use is granted without fee provided that copies are not made or distributed for profit or commercial advantage and that new copies bear this notice and the full citation on the first page. Abstracting with credit is permitted.



# Preface

The current manuscript is a preliminary draft of the chapter on signature schemes (Chapter 6) of the second volume of the work *Foundations of Cryptography*. This manuscript subsumes a previous versions posted in May 2000 and Feb. 2002.

**The bigger picture.** The current manuscript is part of a working draft of Part 2 of the three-part work *Foundations of Cryptography* (see Figure 0.1). The three parts of this work are *Basic Tools*, *Basic Applications*, and *Beyond the Basics*. The first part (containing Chapters 1–4) has been published by Cambridge University Press (in June 2001). The second part, consists of Chapters 5–7 (regarding Encryption Schemes, Signatures Schemes, and General Cryptographic Protocols, respectively). We hope to publish the second part with Cambridge University Press within a couple of years.

Part 1: Introduction and Basic Tools
Chapter 1: Introduction
Chapter 2: Computational Difficulty (One-Way Functions)
Chapter 3: Pseudorandom Generators
Chapter 4: Zero-Knowledge Proofs
Part 2: Basic Applications
Chapter 5: Encryption Schemes
Chapter 6: Signature Schemes
Chapter 7: General Cryptographic Protocols
Part 3: Beyond the Basics
...

Figure 0.1: Organization of this work

## IV

The partition of the work into three parts is a logical one. Furthermore, it offers the advantage of publishing the first part without waiting for the completion of the other parts. Similarly, we hope to complete the second part within a couple of years, and publish it without waiting for the third part.

**Prerequisites.** The most relevant background for this text is provided by basic knowledge of algorithms (including randomized ones), computability and elementary probability theory. Background on (computational) number theory, which is required for specific implementations of certain constructs, is not really required here.

**Using this text.** The text is intended as part of a work that is aimed to serve both as a textbook and a reference text. That is, it is aimed at serving both the beginner and the expert. In order to achieve this aim, the presentation of the basic material is very detailed so to allow a typical CS-undergraduate to follow it. An advanced student (and certainly an expert) will find the pace (in these parts) way too slow. However, an attempt was made to allow the latter reader to easily skip details obvious to him/her. In particular, proofs are typically presented in a modular way. We start with a high-level sketch of the main ideas, and only later pass to the technical details. Passage from high-level descriptions to lower level details is typically marked by phrases such as *details follow*.

In a few places, we provide straightforward but tedious details in indented paragraphs as this one. In some other (even fewer) places such paragraphs provide technical proofs of claims that are of marginal relevance to the topic of the book.

More advanced material is typically presented at a faster pace and with less details. Thus, we hope that the attempt to satisfy a wide range of readers will not harm any of them.

**Teaching.** The material presented in the full (three-volume) work is, on one hand, way beyond what one may want to cover in a course, and on the other hand falls very short of what one may want to know about Cryptography in general. To assist these conflicting needs we make a distinction between *basic* and *advanced* material, and provide suggestions for further reading (in the last section of each chapter). In particular, sections, subsections, and subsubsections marked by an asterisk (\*) are intended for advanced reading.

# Table of Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>III</b>
<b>6 Signatures and Message Authentication</b>	<b>485</b>
6.1 Definitional Issues . . . . .	485
6.1.1 Message authentication versus signature schemes . . . . .	486
6.1.2 Basic mechanism . . . . .	487
6.1.3 Attacks and security . . . . .	488
6.1.4 Comments . . . . .	490
6.1.4.1 Augmenting the attack with a verification oracle	491
6.1.4.2 Inessential generalities . . . . .	491
6.1.4.3 Weaker notions of security and some popular schemes	492
6.2 Length-restricted signature scheme . . . . .	492
6.2.1 Definition . . . . .	493
6.2.2 The power of length-restricted signature schemes . . . . .	493
6.2.2.1 Signing (augmented) blocks . . . . .	494
6.2.2.2 Signing a hash value . . . . .	498
6.2.3 * Constructing collision-free hashing functions . . . . .	502
6.2.3.1 A construction based on claw-free permutations	502
6.2.3.2 Collision-free hashing via block-chaining . . . . .	504
6.2.3.3 Collision-free hashing via tree-hashing . . . . .	507
6.3 Constructions of Message Authentication Schemes . . . . .	509
6.3.1 Applying a pseudorandom function to the document . . . . .	509
6.3.1.1 A simple construction and a plausibility result . . . . .	509
6.3.1.2 * Using the hash-and-sign paradigm . . . . .	511
6.3.1.3 * A variation on the hash-and-sign paradigm . . . . .	512
6.3.2 * More on Hash-and-Hide and state-based MACs . . . . .	516
6.3.2.1 The definition of state-based MACs . . . . .	517
6.3.2.2 State-based hash-and-hide MACs . . . . .	519
6.4 Constructions of Signature Schemes . . . . .	522
6.4.1 One-time signature schemes . . . . .	523
6.4.1.1 Definitions . . . . .	523
6.4.1.2 Constructing length-restricted one-time signature schemes . . . . .	524
6.4.1.3 From length-restricted schemes to general ones . . . . .	527

6.4.2	From one-time signature schemes to general ones . . . . .	528
6.4.2.1	The refreshing paradigm . . . . .	528
6.4.2.2	Authentication-trees . . . . .	531
6.4.2.3	The actual construction . . . . .	541
6.4.2.4	Conclusions and comments . . . . .	544
6.4.3	* Universal One-Way Hash Functions and using them . . . . .	546
6.4.3.1	Definition . . . . .	546
6.4.3.2	Constructions . . . . .	547
6.4.3.3	One-time signature schemes based on UOWHF . . . . .	556
6.4.3.4	Conclusions and comments . . . . .	560
6.5	* Additional Properties . . . . .	560
6.5.1	Unique signatures . . . . .	561
6.5.2	Super-secure signature schemes . . . . .	562
6.5.3	Off-line/on-line signing . . . . .	566
6.5.4	Incremental signatures . . . . .	567
6.5.5	Fail-stop signatures . . . . .	568
6.6	Miscellaneous . . . . .	570
6.6.1	On Using Signature Schemes . . . . .	570
6.6.2	On Information Theoretic Security . . . . .	571
6.6.3	On Popular Schemes . . . . .	571
6.6.4	Historical Notes . . . . .	572
6.6.4.1	Signature Schemes . . . . .	573
6.6.4.2	Message Authentication Schemes . . . . .	574
6.6.4.3	Additional topics . . . . .	574
6.6.5	Suggestion for Further Reading . . . . .	575
6.6.6	Open Problems . . . . .	575
6.6.7	Exercises . . . . .	576



## Chapter 6

# Digital Signatures and Message Authentication

Message authentication and (digital) signatures were the first tasks that joined encryption to form modern cryptography. Both message authentication and digital signatures are concerned with the “authenticity” of data, and the difference between them is analogous to the difference between private-key and public-key encryption schemes.

In this chapter, we define message authentication and digital signatures, and the security notions associated to them. We show how to construct message authentication schemes using pseudorandom functions, and how to construct signature schemes using one-way permutations. We stress that the latter construction employ one-way permutations that do not necessarily have a trapdoor. Towards presenting the latter constructions, we discuss restricted types of message authentication and signature schemes, which are of independent interest, such as length-restricted schemes (see Section 6.2) and one-time signature schemes (see Section 6.4.1).

**Teaching Tip:** Indeed, do not skip Section 6.2, since it does play an important role in the following sections. As in Chapter 5, we assume that the reader is familiar with the material in Chapters 2 and 3 (and specifically with Sections 2.2, 2.4, and 3.6). This familiarity is important not only because we use some of the notions and results presented in these sections, but rather because we use similar proof techniques (and do it while assuming that this is *not* the reader’s first encounter with these techniques).

### 6.1 Definitional Issues

Loosely speaking, message authentication and signature schemes are supposed to enable reliable transmission of data between parties. That is, the basic setting

consists of a *sender* and a *receiver*, where the receiver may be either predetermined or determined only after the data was sent. Loosely speaking, the receiver wishes to be guaranteed that the data received was actually sent by the sender, rather than modified (or even concocted) by somebody else (i.e., an adversary). The receiver may be a party that shares an explicit (unreliable) point-to-point communication line with the sender; this is indeed the typical setting in which message authentication is employed. However, in other cases (i.e., when signature schemes are employed), the receiver may be any party that obtains the data in the future and wishes to verify that it was indeed sent by the declared sender. In both cases, the reliability (or authenticity) of the data is established by an authentication process that consists of two main processes:

1. A signing process that is employed by the alleged sender in order to produce signatures to data of its choice.
2. A verification process that is employed by the receiver in order to determine the authenticity of the data using the provided signature.

As in case of encryption schemes, the authentication process presupposes also a third (implicit) process called **key-generation** that allows the sender to generate a signing-key (to be used in the signing process), along with a verification-key (to be used in the verification process). The possession of the signing-key constitutes the sender's advantage over the adversary (see analogous discussion in Chapter 5). Without this key, it is infeasible to generate valid signatures. Furthermore, even after receiving signatures to messages of its choice, an adversary (lacking the signing-key) cannot generate a valid signature to any other message.

### 6.1.1 Message authentication versus signature schemes

The difference between message authentication and signature schemes arises from the difference in the settings for which they are intended, which amounts to a difference in the identity of the receiver and in the level of trust that the sender has in the receiver. Typically, message authentication schemes are employed in cases where the receiver is predetermined (at the time of message transmission) and is fully trusted by the sender, whereas signature schemes allow verification of the authenticity of the data by anybody (which is certainly not trusted by the sender). In other words, signature schemes allow for *universal verification*, whereas message authentication schemes may *only allow predetermine parties to verify* the authenticity of the data. Thus, in signature schemes the verification-key must be known to anybody, and in particular is known to the adversary. In contrast, in message-authentication schemes, the verification-key is only given to a set of predetermined receivers that are all trusted not to abuse this knowledge; that is, in such schemes it is postulated that the verification-key is not (a-priori) known to the adversary.

**Summary and terminology:** Message authentication and signature schemes differ in the question of whether the verification-key is “private” (i.e., a secret unknown to the adversary) or “public” (i.e., known to all and in particular known

type	verification-key known	verification possible
Message auth. schemes	to the designated (trusted) receiver(s) only	for the designated (trusted) receiver(s) only
Signature schemes	to everybody (including the adversary)	for anybody (including the adversary)

Figure 6.1: Message authentication versus signature schemes.

to the adversary). Thus, in a sense, these are private-key and public-key versions of a task that lacks a good name (since both authentication and signatures are already taken by one of the two versions). Still, seeking a uniform terminology, we shall sometimes refer to message authentication schemes (also known as *message authentication codes* (MAC)) as to private-key signature schemes. Analogously, we shall sometimes refer to signature schemes as to public-key signature schemes.

### 6.1.2 Basic mechanism

We start by defining the basic *mechanism of message-authentication and signature schemes*. Recall that this basic mechanism will support both the private-key and public-key versions, but the difference between the two versions will only be reflected in the definition of security. Indeed, the definition of the basic mechanism says nothing about the security of the scheme (which is the subject of the next section), and thus is the same for both the private-key and public-key versions. In both cases, the scheme consists of three efficient algorithms: *key generation*, *signing* (or *authenticating*) and *verification*. The basic requirement is that signatures that are produced by the signing algorithm be accepted as valid by the verification algorithm, when fed a verification-key corresponding to the signing-key used by the signing algorithm.

**Definition 6.1.1** (signature scheme): *A signature scheme is a triple,  $(G, S, V)$ , of probabilistic polynomial-time algorithms satisfying the following two conditions*

1. *On input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G$  (called the key generator) outputs a pair of bit strings.*
2. *For every pair  $(s, v)$  in the range of  $G(1^n)$ , and for every  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , algorithms  $S$  (signing) and  $V$  (verification) satisfy*

$$\Pr[V(v, \alpha, S(s, \alpha)) = 1] = 1$$

*where the probability is taken over the internal coin tosses of algorithms  $S$  and  $V$ .*

The integer  $n$  serves as the security parameter of the scheme. Each  $(s, v)$  in the range of  $G(1^n)$  constitutes a pair of corresponding signing/verification keys. The string  $S(s, \alpha)$  is a signature to the document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$  using the signing key  $s$ .

We stress that Definition 6.1.1 says nothing about security, and so trivial (i.e., insecure) algorithms may satisfy it (e.g.,  $S(s, \alpha) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 0$  and  $V(v, \alpha, \beta) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1$ , for all  $s, v, \alpha$  and  $\beta$ ). Furthermore, Definition 6.1.1 does not distinguish private-key signature schemes from public-key ones. The difference between the two types is introduced in the security definitions: In a public-key scheme the “forging algorithm” gets the verification key (i.e.,  $v$ ) as an additional input (and thus  $v \neq s$  follows), whereas in private-key schemes  $v$  is not given to the “forging algorithm” (and thus one may assume, without loss of generality, that  $v = s$ ).

**Notation:** In the rest of this work, we write  $S_s(\alpha)$  instead of  $S(s, \alpha)$  and  $V_v(\alpha, \beta)$  instead of  $V(v, \alpha, \beta)$ . Also, we let  $G_1(1^n)$  (resp.,  $G_2(1^n)$ ) denote the first (resp., second) element in the pair  $G(1^n)$ . That is,  $G(1^n) = (G_1(1^n), G_2(1^n))$ . Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $|G_1(1^n)|$  and  $|G_2(1^n)|$  are polynomially related to  $n$ , and that each of these integers can be efficiently computed from the other.

**Comments:** Definition 6.1.1 may be relaxed in several ways without significantly harming its usefulness. For example, we may relax Condition (2) and allow a negligible verification error (e.g.,  $\Pr[V_v(\alpha, S_s(\alpha)) \neq 1] < 2^{-n}$ ). Alternatively, one may postulate that Condition (2) holds for all but a negligible measure of the key-pairs generated by  $G(1^n)$ . At least one of these relaxations is essential for many suggestions of (public-key) signature schemes.

Another relaxation consists of restricting the domain of possible documents. However, unlike the situation with respect to encryption schemes, such a restriction is non-trivial in the current context, and is discussed at length in Section 6.2.

### 6.1.3 Attacks and security

We consider very powerful attacks on the signature scheme as well as a very liberal notion of breaking it. Specifically, the attacker is allowed to obtain signatures to any document of its choice. One may argue that in many applications such a general attack is not possible (as documents to be signed must have a specific format). Yet, our view is that it is impossible to define a general (i.e., application-independent) notion of admissible documents, and thus a general/robust definition of an attack seems to have to be formulated as suggested here. (Note that at worst, our approach is overly cautious.) Likewise, the adversary is said to be successful if it can produce a valid signature to ANY document for which it has not asked for a signature during its attack. Again, this defines the ability to form signatures to possibly “nonsensical” documents as a breaking

of the scheme. Yet, again, we see no way to have a general (i.e., application-independent) notion of “meaningful” documents (so that only forging signatures to them will be consider a breaking of the scheme). The above discussion leads to the following (slightly informal) formulation.

- A chosen message attack is a process that can obtain signatures to strings of its choice, relative to some fixed signing-key that is generated by  $G$ . We distinguish two cases.

The private-key case: Here the attacker is given  $1^n$  as input, and the signatures are produced relative to  $s$ , where  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ .

The public-key case: Here the attacker is given  $v$  as input, and the signatures are produced relative to  $s$ , where  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ .

- Such an attack is said to succeeds (in existential forgery) if it outputs a valid signature to a string for which it has NOT requested a signature during the attack. That is, the attack is successful if it outputs a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  such that  $\alpha$  is different from all strings for which a signature has been required during the attack, and  $\Pr[V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1] \geq \frac{1}{2}$ , where  $v$  is as above.<sup>1</sup>
- A signature scheme is secure (or unforgeable) if every feasible chosen message attack succeeds with at most negligible probability.

Formally, a chosen message attack is modeled by a probabilistic oracle machine that is given oracle access to a “keyed signing process” (i.e., the signing algorithm combined with a signing-key). Depending on the version (i.e., public-key or not), the attacker may get the corresponding verification-key as input. We stress that this is the *only* difference between the two cases (i.e., private-key and public-key), which are spelled out in Definition 6.1.2. We refer the reader to the clarifying discussion that follows Definition 6.1.2; in fact, some readers may prefer to read that discussion first.

**Definition 6.1.2** (unforgeable signatures): *For a probabilistic oracle machine,  $M$ , we denote by  $Q_M^O(x)$  the set of queries made by  $M$  on input  $x$  and access to oracle  $O$ . As usual,  $M^O(x)$  denotes the output of the corresponding computation. We stress that  $Q_M^O(x)$  and  $M^O(x)$  are dependent random variables that represents two aspects of the same probabilistic computation.*

The private-key case: *A private-key signature scheme is secure if for every probabilistic polynomial-time oracle machine  $M$ , every polynomial  $p$  and all sufficiently large  $n$ , it holds that*

$$\Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1 \ \& \ \alpha \notin Q_M^{S_s}(1^n) \\ \text{where } (s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n) \ \text{and } (\alpha, \beta) \leftarrow M^{S_s}(1^n) \end{array} \right] < \frac{1}{p(n)}$$

---

<sup>1</sup> The threshold of 1/2 used above is quite arbitrary. The definition is essentially robust under the replacement of 1/2 by either  $1/\text{poly}(n)$  or  $1 - 2^{-\text{poly}(n)}$ . Indeed, robustness follows by “amplification” (i.e., error-reduction) of the verification algorithm. For example, given  $V$  as above, one may consider  $V'$  that applies  $V$  to the tested pair for a linear number of times and accepting if and only if  $V$  has accepted in all tries.

where the probability is taken over the coin tosses of algorithms  $G$ ,  $S$  and  $V$  as well as over the coin tosses of machine  $M$ .

The public-key case: A public-key signature scheme is secure if for every probabilistic polynomial-time oracle machine  $M$ , every polynomial  $p$  and all sufficiently large  $n$ , it holds that

$$\Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1 \ \& \ \alpha \notin Q_M^{S_s}(v) \\ \text{where } (s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n) \ \text{and } (\alpha, \beta) \leftarrow M^{S_s}(v) \end{array} \right] < \frac{1}{p(n)}$$

where the probability is taken over the coin tosses of algorithms  $G$ ,  $S$  and  $V$  as well as over the coin tosses of machine  $M$ .

The definition refers to the following experiment. First a pair of keys,  $(s, v)$ , is generated by invoking  $G(1^n)$ , and is fixed for the rest of the discussion. Next, an attacker is invoked on input  $1^n$  or  $v$ , depending if we are in the private-key or public-key case. In both cases, the attacker is given oracle access to  $S_s$ , where the latter may be a probabilistic oracle rather than a standard deterministic one (e.g., if queried twice for the same value then the probabilistic signing oracle may answer in different ways). Finally, the attacker outputs a pair of strings  $(\alpha, \beta)$ . The attacker is deemed successful if and only if the following two conditions hold:

1. The string  $\alpha$  is different than all queries (i.e., requests for signatures) made by the attacker; that is, the first string in the output pair  $M^{S_s}(x)$  is different from any string in  $Q_M^{S_s}(x)$ , where  $x = 1^n$  or  $x = v$  depending on whether we are in the private-key or public-key case.

We stress that both  $M^{S_s}(x)$  and  $Q_M^{S_s}(x)$  are random variables that are defined based on the *same* random execution of  $M$  (on input  $x$  and oracle access to  $S_s$ ).

2. The pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  corresponds to a valid document-signature pair relative to the verification key  $v$ . In case  $V$  is deterministic (which is typically the case) this means that  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$ . The same applies also in case  $V$  is probabilistic, and when viewing  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$  as a random variable. (Alternatively, in the latter case, a condition such as  $\Pr[V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1] \geq 1/2$  may replace the condition  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$ .)

#### 6.1.4 Comments

Clearly, any signature scheme that is secure in the public-key model is also secure in the private-key model. The converse is not true: consider, for example, the private-key scheme presented in Construction 6.3.1 (as well as any other “natural” message authentication scheme). Following are a few other comments regarding the definitions.

#### 6.1.4.1 Augmenting the attack with a verification oracle

Indeed, it is natural to augment Definition 6.1.2 by providing the adversary with unlimited access to the corresponding verification oracle  $V_v$ . We stress that (in this augmented definition) the documents that (only) appear in the verification queries are not added to the set  $Q_M^{S_s}$ ; that is, the output  $(\alpha, \beta)$  is considered a successful forgery even if the adversary made the *verification-query*  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , but provided (as before) that the adversary did not make the *signing-query*  $\alpha$  (and that  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$ ).

Indeed, in the public-key case, the verification-oracle adds no power to the adversary, since the adversary (which is given the verification-key) can emulate the verification-oracle by itself. Furthermore, *typically*, also in the private-key model, the verification-oracle does not add much power. Specifically, as discussed in Section 6.5.1 (see also Exercises 1 and 2), any secure private-key signature scheme can be transformed into one having a deterministic verification algorithm and unique valid signatures (i.e., for every verification-key  $v$  and document  $\alpha$ , there exists a unique  $\beta$  such that  $V_s(\alpha, \beta) = 1$ ). In fact, all private-key signature schemes presented in Section 6.3 have unique valid signatures. Considering an arbitrary combined attack on such a private-key signature scheme, we emulate the verification-queries (in the original model) as follows.

- For a verification-query  $(\alpha, \beta)$  if  $\alpha$  equals a previous signing-query, then we can emulate the answer by ourselves. Specifically, if the signing-query  $\alpha$  was answered with  $\beta$  then we answer the verification-query positively else we answer it negatively.
- Otherwise (i.e., for a verification-query  $(\alpha, \beta)$  such that  $\alpha$  does not equal any previous signing-query), we may choose either to output  $(\alpha, \beta)$  as a candidate forgery (gambling on  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$ ) or emulate a negative answer by ourselves (gambling on  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 0$ ). Specifically, for every such verification-query, we may choose the first possibility with probability  $1/t(n)$  and the second possibility otherwise, where  $t(n)$  is a bound on the number of verification-queries performed by the original augmented attack (which we emulate).

For further discussion, see Exercise 3.

#### 6.1.4.2 Inessential generalities

The definitions presented above (specifically, Definition 6.1.1) were aimed at generality and flexibility. We comment that several levels of freedom can be eliminated without loss of generality (but with some loss of convenience). Firstly, as in the case of encryption schemes, one may modify the key-generation algorithm so that on input  $1^n$  it outputs a pair of  $n$ -bit long keys. Two more fundamental restrictions, which actually do not affect the existence of secure schemes, follow.

**Randomization in the signing process:** In contrast to the situation with respect to encryption schemes (see Sections 5.2 and 5.3), randomization is not

essential to the actual signing and verifying processes (but is, as usual, essential to key generation). That is, without loss of generality (but with possible loss in efficiency), the signing algorithm may be *deterministic*, and in all schemes we present (in the current chapter) the verification algorithm is indeed deterministic. For details, see Exercise 1.

**Canonical verification in the private-key version:** As hinted above, in the private-key case, we may just identify the signing and verification keys (i.e.,  $k \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s = v$ ). Furthermore (following the comment about deterministic signing), without loss of generality, verification may amount to comparing the alleged signature to one produced by the verification algorithm itself (which may just produce signatures exactly as the signing algorithm). That is, for a deterministic signing process  $S_k$ , we may let  $V_k(\alpha, \beta) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1$  if and only if  $\beta = S_k(\alpha)$ . For details, see Exercise 2.

#### 6.1.4.3 Weaker notions of security and some popular schemes

Weaker notion of security have been considered in the literature. The various notions refer to two parameters: (1) the type of attack, and (2) when is the adversary considered to be a success. Indeed, Definition 6.1.2 refers to the most severe type of attacks (i.e., unrestricted chosen message attacks) and to the most liberal notion of success (i.e., the ability to produce a valid signature to any new message). The interested reader is referred to Section 6.6.3.

We note that *plain* RSA as well as plain versions of Rabin's scheme and the DSS are not secure under Definition 6.1.2. However, these schemes satisfy weaker notions of security, provided that some (standard) intractability assumptions hold. Furthermore, variants of these signature schemes (in which the function is not applied directly to the document itself) may be secure (under Definition 6.1.2).

## 6.2 Length-restricted signature scheme

Restricted types of (public-key and private-key) signature schemes play an important role in our exposition. The first restriction we consider is the restriction of signature schemes to (apply only to) documents of a certain predetermined length. We call the resulting schemes *length-restricted*. The effect of the length-restriction is more dramatic here (in the context of signature schemes) than it is in the context of encryption schemes; compare the following to Section 5.3.2. Nevertheless, as we shall show (see Theorem 6.2.2 below), if the length restriction is not too low then the full power of signature schemes can be regained; that is, length-restricted signature schemes yield full-fledged ones.

### 6.2.1 Definition

The essence of the length-restriction is that security is guaranteed only with respect to documents of the predetermined length. Note that the question of what is the result of invoking the signature algorithm on a document of improper length is immaterial. What is important is that an attacker (of a length-restricted scheme) is deemed successful only if it produces a signature *to a* (different) *document of proper length*. Still, for sake of concreteness (and simplicity of subsequent treatment), we define the basic mechanism only for documents of proper length.

**Definition 6.2.1** (signature scheme for fixed length documents): *Let  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ . An  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme is a triple,  $(G, S, V)$ , of probabilistic polynomial-time algorithms satisfying the following two conditions*

1. *As in Definition 6.1.1, on input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G$  outputs a pair of bit strings.*
2. *Analogously to Definition 6.1.1, for every  $n$  and every pair  $(s, v)$  in the range of  $G(1^n)$ , and for every  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , algorithms  $S$  and  $V$  satisfy  $\Pr[V_v(\alpha, S_s(\alpha)) = 1] = 1$ .*

*Such a scheme is called secure (in the private-key or public-key model) if the (corresponding) requirements of Definition 6.1.2 hold when restricted to attackers that only make queries of length  $\ell(n)$  and output a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  with  $|\alpha| = \ell(n)$ .*

We stress that the essential modification is presented in the security condition. The latter considers an adversary to be successful only in case it forges a signature to a (different) document  $\alpha$  of the proper length (i.e.,  $|\alpha| = \ell(n)$ ).

### 6.2.2 The power of length-restricted signature schemes

We comment that  $\ell$ -restricted private-key signature schemes for  $\ell(n) = O(\log n)$  are trivial (since the signing and verification keys may contain a table look-up associating a secret with each of the  $2^{\ell(n)} = \text{poly}(n)$  possible documents).<sup>2</sup> In contrast, this triviality does not hold for public-key signature schemes. (For details on both claims, see Exercise 5.) On the other hand, in both (private-key and public-key) cases,  $\ell$ -restricted signature schemes for any super-logarithmic  $\ell$  (e.g.,  $\ell(n) = n$  or even  $\ell(n) = \log_2^2 n$ ) are as powerful as ordinary signature schemes:

**Theorem 6.2.2** *Suppose that  $\ell$  is a super-logarithmically growing function. Then, given an  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme that is secure in the private-key (resp., public-key) model, one can construct a full-fledged signature scheme that is secure in the same model.*

---

<sup>2</sup> Recall, that such triviality does not hold in the context of encryption schemes; not even in the private-key case. See Section 5.3.2.

Results of the above flavor can be established in two different ways, corresponding to two methods of converting an  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme into a full-fledged one. Both methods are applicable both to private-key and public-key signature schemes. The first method (presented in Section 6.2.2.1) consists of parsing the original document into blocks (with *adequate* “linkage” between blocks), and applying the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme to each block. The second method (presented in Section 6.2.2.2) consists of hashing the document into an  $\ell(n)$ -bit long value (via an *adequate* hashing scheme), and applying the restricted scheme to the resulting value. Thus, the second method requires an additional assumption (i.e., the existence of “collision-free” hashing), and so Theorem 6.2.2 (as stated) is actually proved using the first method. The second method is presented because it offers other benefits; in particular, *it yields signatures of fixed length* (i.e., the signature-length only depends on the key-length) and *uses a single invocation of the restricted scheme*. The latter feature will play an important role in subsequent sections (e.g., in Sections 6.3.1.2 and 6.4.1.3).

### 6.2.2.1 Signing (augmented) blocks

In this subsection we present a simple method for constructing general signature schemes out of length-restricted ones, and doing so we establish Theorem 6.2.2. Loosely speaking, the method consists of parsing the original document into blocks (with *adequate* “linkage” between blocks), and applying the length-restricted scheme to each (augmented) block.

Let  $\ell$  and  $(G, S, V)$  be as in Theorem 6.2.2. We construct a general signature scheme,  $(G', S', V')$ , with  $G' = G$ , by viewing documents as sequences of strings, each of length  $\ell'(n) = \ell(n)/O(1)$ . That is, we associate  $\alpha = \alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_t$  with the sequence  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t)$ , where each  $\alpha_i$  has length  $\ell'(n)$ . (At this point, the reader may think of  $\ell'(n) = \ell(n)$ , but actually we will use  $\ell'(n) = \ell(n)/4$  in order to make room for some auxiliary information.)

To motivate the actual construction, we consider first the following simpler schemes all aimed at producing secure signatures for arbitrary (documents viewed as) sequences of  $\ell'(n)$ -bit long strings. The simplest scheme consists of *just signing each of the strings in the sequence*. That is, the signature to the sequence  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t)$ , is a sequence of  $\beta_i$ 's each being a signature (w.r.t the length-restricted scheme) to the corresponding  $\alpha_i$ . This will not do, because an adversary, given the (single) signature  $(\beta_1, \beta_2)$  to the sequence  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$  with  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha_2$ , can present  $(\beta_2, \beta_1)$  as a valid signature to  $(\alpha_2, \alpha_1) \neq (\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$ . So how about foiling this forgery by preventing a re-ordering of the “atomic” signatures (i.e., the  $\beta_i$ 's); that is, how about signing the sequence  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t)$  by applying the restricted scheme to each pair  $(i, \alpha_i)$ , rather than to  $\alpha_i$  itself? This will not do either, because an adversary, given a signature to the sequence  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$  can easily present a signature to the sequence  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$ . So we need to include in each  $\ell(n)$ -bit string also the total number of  $\alpha_i$ 's in the sequence. But even this is not enough, because given signatures to the sequences  $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$  and  $(\alpha'_1, \alpha'_2)$ , with  $\alpha_1 \neq \alpha'_1$  and  $\alpha_2 \neq \alpha'_2$ , an adversary can easily generate a signature to  $(\alpha_1, \alpha'_2)$ . Thus, we have to prevent the forming of new sequences of “basic sig-

natures" by combining elements from different signature sequences. This can be done by associating (say at random) an identifier with each sequence and incorporating this identifier in each  $\ell(n)$ -bit string to which the basic (restricted) signature scheme is applied. This yields the following signature scheme:

**Construction 6.2.3** (signing augmented blocks): *Let  $\ell$  and  $(G, S, V)$  be as in Theorem 6.2.2. We construct a general signature scheme,  $(G', S', V')$ , with  $G' = G$ , by considering documents as sequences of strings. We construct  $S'$  and  $V'$  as follows, using  $G' = G$  and  $\ell'(n) = \ell(n)/4$ .*

**Signing with  $S'$ :** *On input a signing-key  $s$  (in the range of  $G_1(1^n)$ ) and a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , algorithm  $S'$  first parses  $\alpha$  into  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t$  such that  $\alpha$  is uniquely reconstructed from the  $\alpha_i$ 's and each  $\alpha_i$  is an  $\ell'(n)$ -bit long string.<sup>3</sup> Next,  $S'$  uniformly selects  $r \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell'(n)}$ . For  $i = 1, \dots, t$ , algorithm  $S'$  computes*

$$\beta_i \leftarrow S_s(r, t, i, \alpha_i)$$

*where  $i$  and  $t$  are represented as  $\ell'(n)$ -bit long strings. That is,  $\beta_i$  is a signature to the statement " $\alpha_i$  is the  $i^{\text{th}}$  block, out of  $t$  blocks, in a sequence associate with identifier  $r$ ". Finally,  $S'$  outputs as signature the sequence*

$$(r, t, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_t)$$

**Verification with  $V'$ :** *On input a verifying-key  $v$  (in the range of  $G_2(1^n)$ ), a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , and a sequence  $(r, t, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_t)$ , algorithm  $V'$  first parses  $\alpha$  into  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{t'}$ , using the same parsing rule as used by  $S'$ . Algorithm  $V'$  accepts if and only if the following two conditions hold:*

1.  $t' = t$ , where  $t'$  is obtained in the parsing of  $\alpha$  and  $t$  is part of the alleged signature.
2. For  $i = 1, \dots, t$ , it holds that  $V_v((r, t, i, \alpha_i), \beta_i)$ , where  $\alpha_i$  is obtained in the parsing of  $\alpha$  and the rest are as in the corresponding parts of the alleged signature.

Clearly, the triplet  $(G', S', V')$  satisfies Definition 6.1.1. We need to show that is also inherits the security of  $(G, S, V)$ . That is:

**Proposition 6.2.4** *Suppose that  $(G, S, V)$  is an  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme that is secure in the private-key (resp., public-key) model. Then  $(G', S', V')$ , as defined in Construction 6.2.3 is a full-fledged signature scheme that is secure in the private-key (resp., public-key) model.*

Theorem 6.2.2 follows immediately from Proposition 6.2.4.

**Proof:** Intuitively, ignoring the unlikely case that two messages signed by  $S'_s$  were assigned the same random identifier, a forged signature with respect to  $(G', S', V')$  must contain some  $S_s$ -signature that was not contained in any of the

---

<sup>3</sup> For example, we may require that  $\alpha \cdot 10^j = \alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_t$  and  $j < \ell'(n)$ .

$S'_s$ -signatures (provided in the attack). Thus, forgery with respect to  $(G', S', V')$  yields forgery with respect to  $(G, S, V)$ . Indeed, the proof is by a reducibility argument, and holds for both the private-key and the public-key models.

Given an adversary  $A'$  attacking the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , we construct an adversary  $A$  that attacks the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ . In particular,  $A$  invokes  $A'$  with input identical to its own input (which is the security parameter or the verification-key depending on the model), and uses its own oracle in order to emulate the oracle  $S'_s$  for  $A'$ . This can be done in a straightforward manner; that is, algorithm  $A$  will act as  $S'_s$  does by using the oracle  $S_s$ . Specifically,  $A$  parses each query  $\alpha'$  of  $A'$  into a corresponding sequence  $(\alpha'_1, \dots, \alpha'_{t'})$ , uniformly selects an identifier  $r'$ , and obtains  $S_s$ -signatures to  $(r', t', j, \alpha'_j)$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, t'$ . When  $A'$  outputs a document-signature pair relative to the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , algorithm  $A$  tries to use this pair in order to form a document-signature pair relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ .

We stress that from the point of view of adversary  $A'$ , the distribution of keys and oracle answers that  $A$  provides it with is exactly as in a real attack on  $(G', S', V')$ . This is a crucial point because we use the fact that events that occur in a real attack of  $A'$  on  $(G', S', V')$ , occur with the same probability in the emulation of  $(G', S', V')$  by  $A$ .

Assume that with (non-negligible) probability  $\varepsilon'(n)$ , the (probabilistic polynomial-time) algorithm  $A'$  succeeds in existentially forging relative to the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ . We consider the following cases regarding the forging event:

1. The identifier supplied in the forged signature is different from the all random identifiers supplied (by  $A$ ) as part of the signatures given to  $A'$ . In this case, each  $\ell$ -restricted signature supplied as part of the forged (complex) signature, yields existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme.

Formally, let  $\alpha^{(1)}, \dots, \alpha^{(m)}$  be the sequence of queries made by  $A'$ , and let  $(r^{(1)}, t^{(1)}, \overline{\beta}^{(1)}), \dots, (r^{(m)}, t^{(m)}, \overline{\beta}^{(m)})$  be the corresponding (complex) signatures supplied to  $A'$  by  $A$  (using  $S_s$  to form the  $\overline{\beta}^{(i)}$ 's). It follows that each  $\overline{\beta}^{(i)}$  consists of a sequence of  $S_s$ -signatures to  $\ell(n)$ -bit strings starting with  $r^{(i)} \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)/4}$ , and that the oracle  $S_s$  was invoked (by  $A$ ) only on strings of this form. Let  $(\alpha, (r, t, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_t))$  be the output of  $A'$ , where  $\alpha$  is parsed as  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t)$ , and suppose that applying  $V'_v$  to the output of  $A'$  yields 1 (i.e., the output is a valid document-signature pair for the complex scheme). The case hypothesis states that  $r \neq r^{(i)}$ , for all  $i$ 's. It follows that each of the  $\beta_j$ 's is an  $S_s$ -signature to a string starting with  $r \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)/4}$ , and thus different from all queries made to the oracle  $S_s$ . Thus, each pair  $((r, t, i, \alpha_i), \beta_i)$  is a valid document-signature pair (because  $V'_v(\alpha, (r, t, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_t)) = 1$  implies  $V_v((r, t, i, \alpha_i), \beta_i) = 1$ ), with a document different than all queries made to  $S_s$ . This yields a successful forgery with respect to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme.

2. The identifier supplied in the forged signature equals the random identifier supplied (by  $A$ ) as part of *exactly one* of the signatures given to  $A'$ . In this

case, existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme is obtained by considering the relation between the output of  $A'$  and the single supplied signature having the same identifier.

As in the previous case, let  $\alpha^{(1)}, \dots, \alpha^{(m)}$  be the sequence of queries made by  $A'$ , and let  $(r^{(1)}, t^{(1)}, \overline{\beta}^{(1)}), \dots, (r^{(m)}, t^{(m)}, \overline{\beta}^{(m)})$  be the corresponding (complex) signatures supplied to  $A'$  by  $A$ . Let  $(\alpha, (r, t, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_t))$  be the output of  $A'$ , where  $\alpha$  is parsed as  $(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_t)$ , and suppose that  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$  for all  $i$ 's and that  $V_v'(\alpha, (r, t, \beta_1, \dots, \beta_t)) = 1$ . The hypothesis of the current case is that there exists a unique  $i$  so that  $r = r^{(i)}$ .

We consider two subcases regarding the relation between  $t$  and  $t^{(i)}$ :

- $t \neq t^{(i)}$ . In this subcase, each  $\ell$ -restricted signature supplied as part of the forged (complex) signature, yields existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme. The argument is analogous to the one employed in the previous case. Specifically, here each of the  $\beta_j$ 's is an  $S_s$ -signature to a string starting with  $(r, t)$ , and thus different from all queries made to the oracle  $S_s$  (because these queries either start with  $r^{(i')} \neq r$  or start with  $(r^{(i)}, t^{(i)}) \neq (r, t)$ ). Thus, each pair  $((r, t, j, \alpha_j), \beta_j)$  is a valid document-signature pair with a document different than all queries made to  $S_s$ .
- $t = t^{(i)}$ . In this case we use the hypothesis  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$ , which (combined with  $t = t^{(i)}$ ) implies that there exists a  $j$  such that  $\alpha_j \neq \alpha_j^{(i)}$ , where  $\alpha_j^{(i)}$  is the  $j^{\text{th}}$  block in the parsing of  $\alpha^{(i)}$ . In this subcase,  $\beta_j$  (supplied as part of the forged complex-signature), yields existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme. Specifically, we have  $V_v((r, t, j, \alpha_j), \beta_j) = 1$ , and  $(r, t, j, \alpha_j)$  is different from each query  $(r^{(i')}, t^{(i')}, j', \alpha_{j'}^{(i')})$  made by  $A$  to  $S_s$ .

Justification for  $(r, t, j, \alpha_j) \neq (r^{(i')}, t^{(i')}, j', \alpha_{j'}^{(i')})$ . If  $i' \neq i$  then (by the case hypothesis regarding uniqueness of  $i$  s.t.  $r^{(i)} = r$ ) it holds that  $r^{(i')} \neq r$ . Otherwise (i.e.,  $i' = i$ ), either  $j' \neq j$  or  $\alpha_{j'}^{(i')} = \alpha_j^{(i)} \neq \alpha_j$ .

Thus,  $((r, t, j, \alpha_j), \beta_j)$  is a valid document-signature pair with a document different than all queries made to  $S_s$ .

3. The identifier supplied in the forged signature equals the random identifiers supplied (by  $A$ ) as part of *at least two* signatures given to  $A'$ . In particular, it follows that two signatures given to  $A$  use the same random identifier. The probability that this event occurs is at most

$$\binom{m}{2} \cdot 2^{-\ell(n)} < m^2 \cdot 2^{-\ell(n)/4}$$

However,  $m = \text{poly}(n)$  (since  $A'$  runs in polynomial-time), and  $2^{-\ell(n)/4}$  is negligible (since  $\ell$  is super-logarithmic). So this case occurs with negligible probability, and may be ignored.

Note that  $A$  can easily determine which of the cases occurs and act accordingly.<sup>4</sup> Thus, assuming that  $A'$  forges relative to the complex scheme with non-negligible probability  $\varepsilon'(n)$ , it follows that  $A$  forges relative to the length-restricted scheme with non-negligible probability  $\varepsilon(n) \geq \varepsilon'(n) - \text{poly}(n) \cdot 2^{-\ell(n)/4}$ , in contradiction to the proposition's hypothesis. ■

**Comment:** We call the reader's attention to the essential role of the hypothesis that  $\ell$  is super-logarithmic in the proof of Proposition 6.2.4. Indeed, Construction 6.2.3 is insecure in case  $\ell(n) = O(\log n)$ . The reason being that, by asking for polynomially-many signatures, the adversary may obtain two  $S'_s$ -signatures that use the same (random) identifier. Furthermore, with some care, these signatures yield existential forgery (see Exercise 6).

### 6.2.2.2 Signing a hash value

In this subsection we present an alternative method for constructing general signature schemes out of length-restricted ones. Loosely speaking, the method consists of hashing the document into a short (fixed-length) string (via an adequate hashing scheme), and applying the length-restricted signature scheme to the resulting hash-value. This two-stage process is referred to as the hash and sign paradigm.

Let  $\ell$  and  $(G, S, V)$  be as in Theorem 6.2.2. The second method of constructing a general signature scheme out of  $(G, S, V)$  consists of first hashing the document into an  $\ell(n)$ -bit long value, and then applying the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme to the hashed value. Thus, in addition to an  $\ell$ -restricted scheme, this method employs an adequate hashing scheme. In particular, one way of implementing this method is based on “collision-free hashing” (defined next). An alternative implementation, based on “universal one-way hashing” is deferred to Section 6.4.3.

**Collision-free hashing functions.** Loosely speaking, a *collision-free hashing scheme* consists of a collection of functions  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|\mathcal{S}|}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  such that given  $s$  and  $x$  it is easy to compute  $h_s(x)$ , but given a random  $s$  it is hard to find  $x \neq x'$  such that  $h_s(x) = h_s(x')$ .

**Definition 6.2.5** (collision-free hashing functions): *Let  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ . A collection of functions  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|\mathcal{S}|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is called collision-free hashing if there exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $I$  such that the following holds*

---

<sup>4</sup> This observation only saves us a polynomial factor in the forging probability. That is, if  $A$  did not know which part of the forged complex-signature to use for its own forgery, it could have just selected one at random (and be correct with probability  $1/\text{poly}(n)$  because there are only  $\text{poly}(n)$ -many possibilities).

1. (admissible indexing – technical):<sup>5</sup> For some polynomial  $p$ , all sufficiently large  $n$ 's and every  $s$  in the range of  $I(1^n)$  it holds that  $n \leq p(|s|)$ . Furthermore,  $n$  can be computed in polynomial-time from  $s$ .
2. (efficient evaluation): There exists a polynomial-time algorithm that given  $s$  and  $x$ , returns  $h_s(x)$ .
3. (hard to form collisions): We say that the pair  $(x, x')$  forms a collision under the function  $h$  if  $h(x) = h(x')$  but  $x \neq x'$ . We require that every probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm, given  $I(1^n)$  as input, outputs a collision under  $h_{I(1^n)}$  with negligible probability. That is, for every probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $A$ , every polynomial  $p$  and all sufficiently large  $n$ 's,

$$\Pr [A(I(1^n)) \text{ is a collision under } h_{I(1^n)}] < \frac{1}{p(n)}$$

where the probability is taken over the internal coin tosses of algorithms  $I$  and  $A$ .

The function  $\ell$  is called the range specifier of the collection.

Note that the range specifier must be super-logarithmic (or else one may easily find a collisions by selecting  $2^{\ell(n)} + 1$  different preimages and computing their image under the function). In Section 6.2.3, we show how to construct collision-free hashing functions using claw-free collections. But first, we show how to use the former in order to convert a length-restricted signature scheme into a full-fledged one.

**Construction 6.2.6** (hash and sign): Let  $\ell$  and  $(G, S, V)$  be as in Theorem 6.2.2, and let  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be as in Definition 6.2.5. We construct a general signature scheme,  $(G', S', V')$ , as follows:

**Key-generation with  $G'$ :** On input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G'$  first invokes  $G$  to obtain  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ . Next it invokes  $I$ , the indexing algorithm of the collision-free hashing collection, to obtain  $r \leftarrow I(1^n)$ . Finally,  $G'$  outputs the pair  $((r, s), (r, v))$ , where  $(r, s)$  serves as a signing-key and  $(r, v)$  serves as a verification-key.

**Signing with  $S'$ :** On input a signing-key  $(r, s)$  (in the range of  $G'_1(1^n)$ ) and a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , algorithm  $S'$  invokes  $S$  once to produce and output  $S_s(h_r(\alpha))$ .

**Verification with  $V'$ :** On input a verifying-key  $(r, v)$  (in the range of  $G'_2(1^n)$ ), a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , and a alleged signature  $\beta$ , algorithm  $V'$  invokes  $V$ , and outputs  $V_v(h_r(\alpha), \beta)$ .

---

<sup>5</sup> This condition is made merely in order to avoid annoying technicalities. In particular, this condition allows the collision-forming adversary to run for  $\text{poly}(n)$ -time (because by this condition  $n = \text{poly}(|s|)$ ) as well as allows to determine  $n$  from  $s$ . Note that  $|s| = \text{poly}(n)$  holds by definition of  $I$ .

Note that the resulting applies the original one once (per each invocation of the resulting scheme). We stress that the length of resulting signatures only depend on the length of the signing-key and is independent of the document being signed (i.e.,  $|S'_{r,s}(\alpha)| = |S_s(h_r(\alpha))|$ , which in turn is bounded by  $\text{poly}(|s|, \ell(|r|))$ ).

**Proposition 6.2.7** *Suppose that  $(G, S, V)$  is an  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme that is secure in the private-key (resp., public-key) model. Suppose that  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is indeed a collision-free hashing collection. Then  $(G', S', V')$ , as defined in Construction 6.2.6 is a full-fledged signature scheme that is secure in the private-key (resp., public-key) model.*

**Proof:** Intuitively, the security of  $(G', S', V')$  follows from the security of  $(G, S, V)$  and the collision-freeness property of the collection  $\{h_r\}$ . Specifically, forgery relative to  $(G', S', V')$  can be obtained by either a forged  $S$ -signature to a hash-value different from all hash-values that appeared in the attack or by forming a collision under the hash function. That is, the actual proof is by a reducibility argument. Given an adversary  $A'$  attacking the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , we construct an adversary  $A$  that attacks the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ , as well as an algorithm  $B$  forming collisions under the hashing collection  $\{h_r\}$ . Both  $A$  and  $B$  will have running-time related to that of  $A'$ . We show if  $A'$  is successful with non-negligible probability than the same holds for either  $A$  or  $B$ . Thus, in either case, we reach a contradiction. We start with the description of algorithm  $A$ , which is designed to attack the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme  $(G, S, V)$ . We stress that almost the same description applies both in the private-key and public-key case.

On input  $x$ , which equals the security parameter  $1^n$  in the private-key case and a verification-key  $v$  otherwise (i.e., in the public-key case), the adversary  $A$  operates as follows. First  $A$  uses  $I$  (the indexing algorithm of the collision-free hashing collection) to obtain  $r \leftarrow I(1^n)$ , exactly as done in the second step of  $G'$ . Next,  $A$  invokes  $A'$  (on input  $1^n$  or  $(r, v)$  depending on the case), and uses  $r$  as well as its own oracle  $S_s$  in order to emulate the oracle  $S'_{r,s}$  for  $A'$ . The emulation is done in a straightforward manner; that is, algorithm  $A$  will act as  $S'_{r,s}$  does by using the oracle  $S_s$  (i.e., to answer query  $q$ , algorithm  $A$  makes the query  $h_r(q)$ ). When  $A'$  outputs a document-signature pair relative to the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , algorithm  $A$  tries to use this pair in order to form a document-signature pair relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ . That is, if  $A'$  outputs the document-signature pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , then  $A$  will output the document-signature pair  $(h_r(\alpha), \beta)$ .

As in the proof of Proposition 6.2.4, we stress that the distribution of keys and oracle answers that  $A$  provides  $A'$  is exactly as in a real attack of  $A'$  on  $(G', S', V')$ . This is a crucial point, because we use the fact that events that occur in a real attack of  $A'$  on  $(G', S', V')$  occur with the same probability in the emulation of  $(G', S', V')$  by  $A$ .

Assume that with (non-negligible) probability  $\varepsilon'(n)$ , the (probabilistic polynomial-time) algorithm  $A'$  succeeds in existentially forging relative to the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ . We consider the following two cases regarding the forging event, letting  $(\alpha^{(i)}, \beta^{(i)})$  denote the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query and answer pair made by  $A'$ ,

and  $(\alpha, \beta)$  denote the forged document-signature pair that  $A'$  outputs (in case of success):

**Case 1:**  $h_r(\alpha) \neq h_r(\alpha^{(i)})$  for all  $i$ 's. (That is, the hash value used in the forged signature is different from all hash values used in the queries to  $S_s$ .) In this case, the pair  $(h_r(\alpha), \beta)$  constitutes a success in existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme.

**Case 2:**  $h_r(\alpha) = h_r(\alpha^{(i)})$  for some  $i$ . (That is, the hash value used in the forged signature equals the hash value used in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query to  $S_s$ , although  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$ .) In this case, the pair  $(\alpha, \alpha^{(i)})$  forms a collision under  $h_r$  (and we do *not* obtain success in existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme).

Thus, if Case 1 occurs with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$  then  $A$  succeeds in its attack on  $(G, S, V)$  with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$ , which contradicts the security of the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme  $(G, S, V)$ . On the other hand, if Case 2 occurs with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$  then we derive a contradiction to the collision-freeness of the hashing collection  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ . Details (regarding the second case) follow.

We construct an algorithm, denoted  $B$ , that given  $r \leftarrow I(1^n)$ , attempts to form collisions under  $h_r$  as follows. On input  $r$ , algorithm  $B$  generates  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ , and emulates the attack of  $A$  on this instance of the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme, with the exception that  $B$  does not invoke algorithm  $I$  to obtain an index of a hash function but rather uses the index  $r$  (given to it as input). Recall that  $A$ , in turn, emulates an attack of  $A'$  on the signing oracle  $S'_{r,s}$ , and that  $A$  answers the query  $q'$  made by  $A'$  by forwarding the query  $q = h_r(q')$  to  $S_s$ . Thus,  $B$  actually emulates the attack of  $A'$  (on the signing oracle  $S'_{r,s}$ ), and does so in a straightforward manner; that is, to answer query  $q'$  made by  $A'$ , algorithm  $B$  first obtains  $q = h_r(q')$  (using its knowledge of  $r$ ) and then answers with  $S_s(q)$  (using its knowledge of  $s$ ). Finally, when  $A'$  outputs a forged document-signature pair, algorithm  $B$  checks whether Case 2 occurs (i.e., whether  $h_r(\alpha) = h_r(\alpha^{(i)})$  holds for some  $i$ ), in which case it obtains (and outputs) a collision under  $h_r$ . (Note that in the public-key case  $B$  invokes  $A'$  on input  $(r, v)$ , whereas in the private-key case  $B$  invokes  $A'$  on input  $1^n$ . Thus, in the private-key case,  $B$  actually does not use  $r$  but rather only uses an oracle access to  $h_r$ .)

We stress that from the point of view of the emulated adversary  $A$ , the execution is distributed exactly as in its attack on  $(G, S, V)$ . Thus, since the second case above occurs with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$  in a real attack, it follows that  $B$  succeeds to form a collision under  $h_{I(1^n)}$  with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$ . This contradicts the collision-freeness of the hashing functions, and the proposition follows. ■

**Comment:** For the private-key case, the proof of Proposition 6.2.7 actually established a stronger claim than stated. Specifically, the proof holds even for a weaker definition of collision-free hashing in which the adversary is not given

a description of the hashing function, but can rather obtain its value at any preimage of its choice. This observation is further pursued in Section 6.3.1.3.

**On using the hash-and-sign paradigm in practice.** The *hash-and-sign paradigm*, underlying Construction 6.2.6, is often used in practice. Specifically, a document is signed using a two-stage process: first the document is hashed into a (relatively) short bit string, and next a basic signature scheme is applied to the resulting string. One appealing feature of this process is that the length of resulting signatures only depend on the length of the signing-key (and is independent of the document being signed). We stress that this process yields a secure signature scheme only if the hashing scheme is *collision-free* (as defined above). In Section 6.2.3, we present several constructions of collision-free hashing functions. Alternatively, one may indeed postulate that certain off-the-shelf products (such as MD5 or SHA) are collision-free, but such assumptions need to be seriously examined (and indeed may turn out false). We stress that using a hashing scheme, in the above two-stage process, without seriously evaluating whether or not it is collision-free is a very dangerous practice.

We comment that a variant on the hash-and-sign paradigm will be presented in Construction 6.4.30. The two variants are compared in Section 6.4.3.4.

### 6.2.3 \* Constructing collision-free hashing functions

In view of the relevance of collision-free hashing to signature schemes, we now take a small detour from the main topic and consider the construction of collision-free hashing. We show how to construct collision-free hashing functions using a claw-free collection of permutations, and how restricted notions of collision-free hashing may be used to obtain full-fledged collision-free hashing.

#### 6.2.3.1 A construction based on claw-free permutations

In this subsection we show how to construct collision-free hashing functions using a claw-free collection of permutations as defined in Section 2.4.5. Recall that such a collection consists of pairs of permutations,  $(f_s^0, f_s^1)$ , such that both  $f_s^\sigma$ 's are permutations over a set  $D_s$ , augmented with a probabilistic polynomial-time index selection algorithm  $I$  such that the following conditions hold:

1. *The domain is easy to sample:* there exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm that given  $s$  outputs a string uniformly distributed over  $D_s$ .
2. *The permutations are easy to evaluate:* there exists a polynomial-time algorithm that given  $s, \sigma$  and  $x \in D_s$ , outputs  $f_s^\sigma(x)$ .
3. *It is hard to form claws:* every probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm, given  $s \leftarrow I(1^n)$ , outputs a pair  $(x, y)$  such that  $f_s^0(x) = f_s^1(y)$  with at most negligible probability. That is, a pair  $(x, y)$  satisfying  $f_s^0(x) = f_s^1(y)$  is called a claw for index  $s$ . (We stress that  $x = y$  may hold.) Then, it is

required that for every probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm,  $A'$ , every positive polynomial  $p(\cdot)$ , and all sufficiently large  $n$ 's

$$\Pr [A'(I(1^n)) \in C_{I(1^n)}] < \frac{1}{p(n)}$$

where  $C_s$  denote the set of claws for index  $s$ .

Note that since  $f_s^0$  and  $f_s^1$  are permutations over the same set, many claws do exist (i.e.,  $|C_s| = |D_s|$ ). However, the third item above postulates that for  $s$  generated by  $I(1^n)$  such claws are hard to find. We may assume, without loss of generality, that for some  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and all  $s$ 's it holds that  $D_s \subseteq \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}$ . Indeed,  $\ell$  must be polynomially bounded. For simplicity we assume that  $I(1^n) \in \{0, 1\}^n$ . Recall that such collections of permutation pairs can be constructed based on the standard DLP or factoring intractability assumptions (see Section 2.4.5).

**Construction 6.2.8** (collision-free hashing based on claw-free permutations pairs): *Given an index selecting algorithm  $I$  for a collection of permutation pairs  $\{(f_s^0, f_s^1)\}_s$  as above, we construct a collection of hashing functions  $\{h_{(s,r)} : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|r|}\}_{(s,r) \in \{0,1\}^* \times \{0,1\}^*}$  as follows:*

Index selection algorithm: *On input  $1^n$ , we first invoke  $I$  to obtain  $s \leftarrow I(1^n)$ , and next use the domain sampler to obtain a string  $r$  that is uniformly distributed in  $D_s$ . We output the index  $(s, r) \in \{0, 1\}^n \times \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , which corresponds to the hashing function*

$$h_{(s,r)}(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_s^{y_1} f_s^{y_2} \dots f_s^{y_t}(r)$$

where  $y_1 \dots y_t$  is a prefix-free encoding of  $x$ ; that is, for any  $x \neq x'$  the coding of  $x$  is not a prefix of the coding of  $x'$ . For example, code  $x_1 x_2 \dots x_m$  by  $x_1 x_1 x_2 x_2 \dots x_m x_m 01$ .

Evaluation algorithm: *Given an index  $(s, r)$  and a string  $x$ , we compute  $h_{(s,r)}(x)$  in a straightforward manner. That is, first we compute the prefix-free encoding of  $x$ , denoted  $y_1 \dots y_t$ . Next, we use the evaluation algorithm of the claw-free collection to compute  $f_s^{y_1} f_s^{y_2} \dots f_s^{y_t}(r)$ , which is the desired output.*

Actually, as will become evident from the proof of Proposition 6.2.9, we do not need an algorithm that given an index  $s$  generates a uniformly distributed element in  $D_s$ ; any efficient algorithm that generates elements in  $D_s$  (under any distribution) will do.

**Proposition 6.2.9** *Suppose that the collection of permutation pairs  $\{(f_s^0, f_s^1)\}_s$  together with the index selecting algorithm  $I$  constitutes a claw-free collection. Then, the function ensemble  $\{h_{(s,r)} : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|r|}\}_{(s,r) \in \{0,1\}^* \times \{0,1\}^*}$  as defined in Construction 6.2.8 constitutes a collision-free hashing with a range specifying function  $\ell'$  satisfying  $\ell'(n + \ell(n)) = \ell(n)$ .*

**Proof:** The proof is by a reducibility argument. Given an algorithm  $A'$  that, on input  $(s, r)$ , forms a collision under  $h_{(s,r)}$ , we construct an algorithm  $A$  that on input  $s$  forms a claw for index  $s$ .

On input  $s$  (supposedly generated by  $I(1^n)$ ), algorithm  $A$  selects  $r$  uniformly in  $D_s$ , and invokes algorithm  $A'$  on input  $(s, r)$ . Suppose that  $A'$  outputs a pair  $(x, x')$  so that  $h_{(s,r)}(x) = h_{(s,r)}(x')$  but  $x \neq x'$ . Without loss of generality,<sup>6</sup> assume that the coding of  $x$  equals  $y_1 \cdots y_{i-1} 0 z_{i+1} \cdots z_t$ , and that the coding of  $x'$  equals  $y_1 \cdots y_{i-1} 1 z'_{i+1} \cdots z'_t$ . By the definition of  $h_{(s,r)}$ , it follows that

$$f_s^{y_1} \cdots f_s^{y_{i-1}} f_s^0 f_s^{z_{i+1}} \cdots f_s^{z_t}(r) = f_s^{y_1} \cdots f_s^{y_{i-1}} f_s^1 f_s^{z'_{i+1}} \cdots f_s^{z'_t}(r) \quad (6.1)$$

Since each of the  $f_s^\sigma$ 's is 1-1, Eq. (6.1) implies that

$$f_s^0 f_s^{z_{i+1}} \cdots f_s^{z_t}(r) = f_s^1 f_s^{z'_{i+1}} \cdots f_s^{z'_t}(r) \quad (6.2)$$

Computing  $w \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_s^{z_{i+1}} \cdots f_s^{z_t}(r)$  and  $w' \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_s^{z'_{i+1}} \cdots f_s^{z'_t}(r)$ , algorithm  $A$  obtains a pair  $(w, w')$  such that  $f_s^0(w) = f_s^1(w')$ . Thus, algorithm  $A$  forms claws for index  $I(1^n)$  with probability that is bounded below by the probability that  $A'$  forms a collision under  $h_{I'(1^n)}$ , where  $I'$  is the index selection algorithm as defined in Construction 6.2.8. Using the hypothesis that the collection of pairs (together with  $I$ ) is claw-free, the proposition follows. ■

### 6.2.3.2 Collision-free hashing via block-chaining

In this subsection we show how a restricted type of collision-free hashing (CFH) can be used to obtain full-fledge collision-free hashing (CFH). Specifically, we refer to the following restriction of Definition 6.2.5.

**Definition 6.2.10** (length-restricted collision-free hashing functions): *Let  $\ell', \ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ . A collection of functions  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^{\ell'(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is called  $\ell'$ -restricted collision-free hashing if there exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $I$  such that the following holds*

1. (admissible indexing – technical): *As in Definition 6.2.5.*
2. (efficient evaluation): *There exists a polynomial-time algorithm that given  $s$  and  $x \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell'(|s|)}$ , returns  $h_s(x)$ .*
3. (hard to form collisions): *As in Definition 6.2.5, we say that the pair  $(x, x')$  forms a collision under the function  $h$  if  $h(x) = h(x')$  but  $x \neq x'$ . We require that every probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm, given  $I(1^n)$  as input, outputs a pair in  $\{0, 1\}^{\ell'(|s|)} \times \{0, 1\}^{\ell'(|s|)}$  that forms a collision under  $h_{I(1^n)}$  with negligible probability. That is, for every probabilistic*

<sup>6</sup> Let  $C(x)$  (resp.,  $C(x')$ ) denote the prefix-free coding of  $x$  (resp.,  $x'$ ). Then  $C(x)$  is not a prefix of  $C(x')$ , and  $C(x')$  is not a prefix of  $C(x)$ . It follows that  $C(x) = uv$  and  $C(x') = uv'$ , where  $v$  and  $v'$  differ in their leftmost bit. Without loss of generality, we may assume that the leftmost bit of  $v$  is 0, and the leftmost bit of  $v'$  is 1.

polynomial-time algorithm  $A$ , every polynomial  $p$  and all sufficiently large  $n$ 's,

$$\Pr \left[ A(I(1^n)) \in \{0, 1\}^{2^{\ell'(I(1^n))}} \text{ is a collision under } h_{I(1^n)} \right] < \frac{1}{p(n)}$$

where the probability is taken over the internal coin tosses of algorithms  $I$  and  $A$ .

Indeed, we focus on the case  $\ell'(n) = \text{poly}(n)$ , or else the hardness condition holds vacuously (since no polynomial-time algorithm can print a pair of strings of super-polynomial length). On the other hand, we only care about the case  $\ell'(n) > \ell(n)$  (or else the functions may be 1-1). Finally, recall that  $\ell$  must be super-logarithmic.

**Construction 6.2.11** (from  $2\ell$ -restricted CFH to full-fledged CFH): Let  $\{h'_s : \{0, 1\}^{2^{\ell(|s|)}} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be a collection of functions. Consider the collection  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{2^{\ell(|s|)}}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , where  $h_s(x)$  is defined by the following process, which we call *block chaining*:

1. Break  $x$  into  $t \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \lceil |x|/\ell(|s|) \rceil$  consecutive blocks, while possibly padding the last block with 0's, such that each block has length  $\ell(|s|)$ . Denote these  $\ell(|s|)$ -bit long blocks by  $x_1, \dots, x_t$ . That is,  $x_1 \cdots x_t = x0^{t \cdot \ell(|s|) - |x|}$ .

For sake of uniformity, in case  $|x| \leq \ell(|s|)$ , we let  $t = 2$  and  $x_1 x_2 = x0^{2\ell(|s|) - |x|}$ . On the other hand, we may assume that  $|x| < 2^{\ell(|s|)}$ , and so  $|x|$  can be represented by an  $\ell(|s|)$ -bit long string.<sup>7</sup>

2. Let  $y_1 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x_1$ . For  $i = 2, \dots, t$ , compute  $y_i = h'_s(y_{i-1}x_i)$ .
3. Set  $h_s(x)$  to equal  $(y_t, |x|)$ .

An interesting property of Construction 6.2.11 is that it allows to compute the hash-value of an input string while processing the input in an on-line fashion; that is, the implementation of the hashing process may process the input  $x$  in a block-by-block manner, while storing only the current block and a small amount of state information (i.e., the current  $y_i$  and the number of blocks encountered so far). This property is important in applications in which one wishes to hash a long stream of input bits.

**Proposition 6.2.12** Let  $\{h'_s : \{0, 1\}^{2^{\ell(|s|)}} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  and  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{2^{\ell(|s|)}}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be as in Construction 6.2.11, and suppose that the former is a collection of  $2\ell$ -restricted collision-free hashing functions. Then the latter constitutes a (full fledged) collection of collision-free hashing functions.

---

<sup>7</sup> The adversary trying to form collisions with respect to  $h_s$  runs in  $\text{poly}(|s|)$ -time. Using  $\ell(|s|) = \omega(\log |s|)$ , it follows that such an adversary cannot output a string of length  $2^{\ell(|s|)}$ . (The same holds, of course, also for legitimate usage of the hashing function.)

**Proof:** Forming a collision under  $h_s$  means finding  $x \neq x'$  such that  $h_s(x) = h_s(x')$ . By the definition of  $h_s$ , this means that  $(y_t, |x|) = h_s(x) = h_s(x') = (y_{t'}, |x'|)$ , where  $t, t'$  and  $y_t, y_{t'}$  are determined by  $h_s(x)$  and  $h_s(x')$ . In particular, it follows that  $|x| = |x'|$  and so  $t = t'$  (where, except when  $|x| \leq \ell(|s|)$ , it holds that  $t = \lceil |x|/\ell(|s|) \rceil = \lceil |x'|/\ell(|s|) \rceil = t'$ ). Recall that  $y_t = y_{t'}$  and consider two cases:

Case 1: If  $(y_{t-1}, x_t) \neq (y'_{t-1}, x'_t)$  then we obtain a collision under  $h'_s$  (since  $h'_s(y_{t-1}x_t) = y_t = y'_t = h'_s(y'_{t-1}x'_t)$ ), and derive a contradiction to its collision-free hypothesis.

Case 2: Otherwise  $(y_{t-1}, x_t) = (y'_{t-1}, x'_t)$ , and we consider the two corresponding cases with respect to the relation of  $(y_{t-2}, x_{t-1})$  to  $(y'_{t-2}, x'_{t-1})$ .

Eventually, since  $x \neq x'$ , we get to a situation in which  $y_i = y'_i$  and  $(y_{i-1}, x_i) \neq (y'_{i-1}, x'_i)$ , which is handled as in the first case.

We now provide a formal implementation of the above intuitive argument. Suppose towards the contradiction that there exist a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $A$  that on input  $s$  attempts to form a collision under  $h_s$ . Then, we construct an algorithm that will, with similar probability, succeeds to form a suitable (i.e., length restricted) collision under  $h'_s$ . Algorithm  $A'(s)$  operates as follows:

1.  $A'(s)$  invokes  $A(s)$  and obtains  $(x, x') \leftarrow A(s)$ .

If either  $h_s(x) \neq h_s(x')$  or  $x = x'$  then  $A$  failed, and  $A'$  halts without output. In the sequel, we assume that  $h_s(x) = h_s(x')$  and  $x \neq x'$ .

2.  $A'(s)$  computes  $t, x_1, \dots, x_t$  and  $y_1, \dots, y_t$  (resp.,  $t', x'_1, \dots, x'_t$  and  $y'_1, \dots, y'_t$ ) as in Construction 6.2.11. Next,  $A'(s)$  finds an  $i \in \{2, \dots, t\}$  such that  $y_i = y'_i$  and  $(y_{i-1}, x_i) \neq (y'_{i-1}, x'_i)$ , and outputs the pair  $(y_{i-1}x_i, y'_{i-1}x'_i)$ . (We will show next that such an  $i$  indeed exists.)

Note that (since  $h_s(x) = h_s(x')$ ) it holds that  $t = t'$  and  $y_t = y'_t$ . On the other hand,  $(x_1, \dots, x_t) \neq (x'_1, \dots, x'_t)$ . Let  $j$  be the largest integer in  $\{1, \dots, t\}$  such that  $x_j \neq x'_j$ . Then, for  $i = \max(j, 2)$ , it holds that  $y_i = y'_i$  and  $(y_{i-1}, x_i) \neq (y'_{i-1}, x'_i)$ .

On the existence of a suitable  $i$ : Suppose, towards the contradiction, that for every  $i \in \{2, \dots, t\}$  it holds that either  $y_i \neq y'_i$  or  $(y_{i-1}, x_i) = (y'_{i-1}, x'_i)$ . Using the hypothesis  $y_t = y'_t$  it follows (by descending induction on  $j$ ) that  $(y_{j-1}, x_j) = (y'_{j-1}, x'_j)$  for  $j = t, \dots, 2$ . Using  $y_1 = x_1$  and  $y'_1 = x'_1$ , it follows that  $x_j = x'_j$  for every  $j = 1, \dots, t$ , which contradicts the hypothesis  $(x_1, \dots, x_t) \neq (x'_1, \dots, x'_t)$ .

Clearly, the output pair  $(y_{i-1}x_i, y'_{i-1}x'_i)$  constitutes a collision under  $h'_s$  (because  $h'_s(y_{i-1}x_i) = y_i = y'_i = h'_s(y'_{i-1}x'_i)$  whereas  $y_{i-1}x_i \neq y'_{i-1}x'_i$ ).

Thus, whenever  $A(s)$  forms a collision under  $h_s$ , it holds that  $A'(s)$  outputs a pair of  $2\ell(s)$ -bit long strings that form a collision under  $h'_s$ . The proposition follows. ■

**Variants on Construction 6.2.11.** The said construction can be generalized to use any (non-trivial) length-restricted collision-free hashing. That is, for any  $\ell' > \ell$ , let  $\{h'_s : \{0, 1\}^{\ell'(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be a collection of  $\ell'$ -restricted collision-free hashing functions, and consider a parsing of the input string  $x$  into a sequence  $x_1, \dots, x_t$  of  $(\ell'(|s|) - \ell(|s|))$ -bit long blocks. Then we get a full-fledged collision-free hashing family  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{2\ell(|s|)}\}$  by letting  $h_s(x) = (y_t, |x|)$ , where  $y_i = h'_s(y_{i-1}x_i)$  for  $i = 2, \dots, t$ . (Construction 6.2.11 is obtained as a special case, for  $\ell'(n) = 2\ell(n)$ .) In case  $\ell'(n) - \ell(n) = \omega(\log n)$ , we obtain another variant by letting  $h_s(x) = h'_s(y_t, |x|)$  (rather than  $h_s(x) = (y_t, |x|)$ ), where  $y_t$  is as above. The latter variant is quite popular.<sup>8</sup>

**6.2.3.3 Collision-free hashing via tree-hashing**

Using  $2\ell$ -restricted collision-free hashing functions, we now present an alternative construction of (full fledged) collision-free hashing functions. The alternative construction will have the extra property of supporting verification of a bit in the input (with respect to the hash value) within complexity that is independent of the length of the input (see below).

**Construction 6.2.13** (from  $2\ell$ -restricted CFH to full-fledged CFH – an alternative construction): *Let  $\{h'_s : \{0, 1\}^{2\ell(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be a collection of functions. Consider the collection  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{2\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , where  $h_s(x)$  is defined by the following process, called tree hashing:*

1. Break  $x$  into  $t \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 2^{\lceil \log_2(|x|/\ell(|s|)) \rceil}$  consecutive blocks, while possibly adding dummy 0-blocks and padding the last block with 0's, such that each block has length  $\ell(|s|)$ . Denote these  $\ell(|s|)$ -bit long blocks by  $x_1, \dots, x_t$ . That is,  $x_1 \cdots x_t = x0^{t \cdot \ell(|s|) - |x|}$ .

Let  $d = \log_2 t$ , and note that  $d$  is a positive integer.

Again, for sake of uniformity, in case  $|x| \leq \ell(|s|)$ , we let  $t = 2$  and  $x_1x_2 = x0^{2\ell(|s|) - |x|}$ . On the other hand, again, we assume that  $|x| < 2^{\ell(|s|)}$ , and so  $|x|$  can be represented by an  $\ell(|s|)$ -bit long string.

2. Let  $i = 1, \dots, t$ , let  $y_{d,i} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x_i$ .
3. For  $j = d-1, \dots, 1, 0$  and  $i = 1, \dots, 2^j$ , compute  $y_{j,i} = h'_s(y_{j+1,2i-1}y_{j+1,2i})$ .
4. Set  $h_s(x)$  to equal  $(y_{0,1}, |x|)$ .

That is, hashing is performed by placing the  $\ell(|s|)$ -bit long blocks of  $x$  at the leaves of a binary tree of depth  $d$ , and computing the values of internal nodes by applying  $h'_s$  to the values associated with the two children (of the node). The final hash-value consists of the value associated with the root (i.e., the only level-0 node) and the length of  $x$ .

---

<sup>8</sup> In establishing the security of this variant, for a collision  $h_s(x) = h_s(x')$ , we have to distinguish the case  $(y_t, |x|) = (y'_t, |x'|)$  (which is handled as above) from the case  $(y_t, |x|) \neq (y'_t, |x'|)$  (which yields an immediate collision under  $h'_s$ ).

**Proposition 6.2.14** *Let  $\{h'_s : \{0,1\}^{2^{\ell(|s|)}} \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^*}$  and  $\{h_s : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{2^{\ell(|s|)}}\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^*}$  be as in Construction 6.2.13, and suppose that the former is a collection of  $2\ell$ -restricted collision-free hashing functions. Then the latter constitutes a (full fledged) collection of collision-free hashing functions.*

**Proof Sketch:** Forming a collision under  $h_s$  means finding  $x \neq x'$  such that  $h_s(x) = h_s(x')$ . By the definition of  $h_s$ , this means that  $(y_{0,1}, |x|) = h_s(x) = h_s(x') = (y'_{0,1}, |x'|)$ , where  $(t, d)$  and  $y_{0,1}$  (resp.,  $(t', d')$  and  $y'_{0,1}$ ) are determined by  $h_s(x)$  (resp.,  $h_s(x')$ ). In particular, it follows that  $|x| = |x'|$  and so  $d = d'$  (because  $2^d = t = t' = 2^{d'}$ ). Recall that  $y_{0,1} = y'_{0,1}$ , and let us state this fact by saying that for  $j = 0$  and for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, 2^j\}$  it holds that  $y_{j,i} = y'_{j,i}$ . Starting with  $j = 0$ , we consider two cases (for level  $j + 1$  in the tree):

Case 1: If for some  $i \in \{1, \dots, 2^{j+1}\}$  it holds that  $y_{j+1,i} \neq y'_{j+1,i}$  then we obtain a collision under  $h'_s$ , and derive a contradiction to its collision-free hypothesis. Specifically, the collision is obtained because  $z \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} y_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil} - 1} y_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil}}$  is different from  $z' \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} y'_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil} - 1} y'_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil}}$ , whereas  $h'_s(z) = y_{j, \lceil i/2 \rceil} = y'_{j, \lceil i/2 \rceil} = h'_s(z')$ .

Case 2: Otherwise for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, 2^{j+1}\}$  it holds that  $y_{j+1,i} = y'_{j+1,i}$ . In this case, we consider the next level.

Eventually, since  $x \neq x'$ , we get to a situation in which for some  $j \in \{1, \dots, d-1\}$  and some  $i \in \{1, \dots, 2^{j+1}\}$  it holds that  $z \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} y_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil} - 1} y_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil}}$  is different from  $z' \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} y'_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil} - 1} y'_{j+1, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil}}$ , whereas  $h'_s(z) = y_{j, \lceil i/2 \rceil} = y'_{j, \lceil i/2 \rceil} = h'_s(z')$ . This situation is handled as in the first case.

The actual argument proceeds as in the proof of Proposition 6.2.12. ■

**A local verification property.** Construction 6.2.13 has the extra property of supporting efficient verification of bits in  $x$  with respect to the hash value. That is, suppose that for a randomly selected  $h_s$ , one party holds  $x$  and the other party holds  $h_s(x)$ . Then, for every  $i$ , the first party may provide a short (efficiently verifiable) certificate that  $x_i$  is indeed the  $i^{\text{th}}$  block of  $x$ . The certificate consists of the sequence of pairs  $(y_{d, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil} - 1}, y_{d, 2^{\lceil i/2 \rceil}}), \dots, (y_{1, 2^{\lceil i/2^d \rceil} - 1}, y_{1, 2^{\lceil i/2^d \rceil}})$ , where  $d$  and the  $y_{j,k}$ 's are computed as in Construction 6.2.13 (and  $(y_{0,1}, |x|) = h_s(x)$ ). The certificate is verified by checking whether or not  $y_{j-1, \lceil i/2^{d-j+1} \rceil} = h'_s(y_{j, 2^{\lceil i/2^{d-j+1} \rceil} - 1} y_{j, 2^{\lceil i/2^{d-j+1} \rceil}})$ , for every  $j \in \{1, \dots, d\}$ . Note that if the first party can present two different values for the  $i^{\text{th}}$  block of  $x$  along with corresponding certificates then it can also form collisions under  $h'_s$ . Construction 6.2.13 and its local-verification property were already used in this work (i.e., in the construction of highly-efficient argument systems, presented in Section 4.8.4). Jumping ahead, we note the similarity between the local-verification property of Construction 6.2.13 and the authentication-tree of Section 6.4.2.2.

## 6.3 Constructions of Message Authentication Schemes

In this section we present several constructions of secure message authentication schemes (referred to above as secure private-key signature schemes). Below, we sometimes refer to such a scheme by the popular abbreviation MAC (which actually abbreviates the more traditional term of a Message Authentication Code).

### 6.3.1 Applying a pseudorandom function to the document

A scheme for message authentication can be obtained by applying a pseudorandom function (specified by the key) to the message (which one wishes to authenticate). The simplest implementation of this idea is presented in Section 6.3.1.1, whereas more sophisticated implementations are presented in Sections 6.3.1.2 and 6.3.1.3.

#### 6.3.1.1 A simple construction and a plausibility result

Message authentication schemes can be easily constructed using pseudorandom functions (as defined in Section 3.6). Specifically, by Theorem 6.2.2, it suffices to construct an  $\ell$ -restricted message authentication scheme, for any super-logarithmically growing  $\ell$ . Indeed, this is our starting point.

**Construction 6.3.1** (an  $\ell$ -restricted MAC based on pseudorandom functions):  
*Let  $\ell$  be a super-logarithmically growing function, and  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be as in Definition 3.6.4. We construct an  $\ell$ -restricted message authentication scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ , as follows:*

Key-generation with  $G$ : *On input  $1^n$ , we uniformly select  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , and output the key-pair  $(s, s)$ . (Indeed, the verification-key equals the signing-key.)*

Signing with  $S$ : *On input a signing-key  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and an  $\ell(n)$ -bit string  $\alpha$ , we compute and output  $f_s(\alpha)$  as a signature of  $\alpha$ .*

Verification with  $V$ : *On input a verification-key  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , an  $\ell(n)$ -bit string  $\alpha$ , and an alleged signature  $\beta$ , we accept if and only if  $\beta = f_s(\alpha)$ .*

Indeed, signing amounts to applying  $f_s$  to the given document string, and verification amounts to comparing a given value to the result of applying  $f_s$  to the document. Analogous constructions can be presented by using the generalized notions of pseudorandom functions defined in Definitions 3.6.9 and 3.6.12 (see further comments in the following subsections). In particular, using a pseudorandom function ensemble of the form  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s|}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , we obtain a general message authentication scheme (rather than a length-restricted one). Below, we only prove the security of the  $\ell$ -restricted message authentication scheme of Construction 6.3.1. (The security of the general message authentication scheme can be established analogously; see Exercise 7.)

**Proposition 6.3.2** *Suppose that  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a pseudorandom function, and that  $\ell$  is a super-logarithmically growing function, Then Construction 6.3.1 constitutes a secure  $\ell$ -restricted message authentication scheme.*

**Proof:** The proof follows the general methodology suggested in Section 3.6.3. Specifically, we consider the security of an ideal scheme in which the pseudorandom function is replaced by a truly random function (mapping  $\ell(n)$ -bit long strings to  $\ell(n)$ -bit long strings). Clearly, an adversary that obtains the values of this *random* function at arguments of its choice, cannot predict its value at a new point with probability greater than  $2^{-\ell(n)}$ . Thus, an adversary attacking the *ideal scheme* may succeed in existential forgery with at most negligible probability. The same must hold for any efficient adversary that attacks the *actual scheme*, because otherwise such an adversary yields a violation of the pseudorandomness of  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ . Details follow.

The actual proof is by a reducibility argument. Given a probabilistic polynomial-time  $A$  attacking the scheme  $(G, S, V)$ , we consider what happens when  $A$  attacks an ideal scheme in which a random function is used instead of a pseudorandom one. That is, we refer to two experiments:

1. *Machine  $A$  attacks the actual scheme:* On input  $1^n$ , machine  $A$  is given oracle access to (the signing process)  $f_s : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , where  $s$  is uniformly selected in  $\{0, 1\}^n$ . After making some queries of its choice,  $A$  outputs a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , where  $\alpha$  is different from all its queries. Machine  $A$  is deemed successful if and only if  $\beta = f_s(\alpha)$ .
2. *Machine  $A$  attacks the ideal scheme:* On input  $1^n$ , machine  $A$  is given oracle access to a function  $\phi : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , uniformly selected among all such possible functions. After making some queries of its choice,  $A$  outputs a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , where  $\alpha$  is different from all its queries. Again,  $A$  is deemed successful if and only if  $\beta = \phi(\alpha)$ .

Clearly,  $A$ 's success probability in this experiment is at most  $2^{-\ell(n)}$ , which is a negligible function (since  $\ell$  is super-logarithmic).

Assuming that  $A$ 's success probability in the actual attack is non-negligible, we derive a contradiction to the pseudorandomness of the function ensemble  $\{f_s\}$ . Specifically, we consider a distinguisher  $D$  that on input  $1^n$  and oracle access to a function  $f : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , behaves as follows: First  $D$  emulates the actions of  $A$ , while answering  $A$ 's queries using its oracle  $f$ . When  $A$  outputs a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , the distinguisher makes one additional oracle query to  $f$  and outputs 1 if and only if  $f(\alpha) = \beta$ .

Note that when  $f$  is selected uniformly among all possible  $\{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$  functions,  $D$  emulates an attack of  $A$  on the ideal scheme, and thus outputs 1 with negligible probability (as explained above). On the other hand, if  $f$  is uniformly selected in  $\{f_s\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^n}$  then  $D$  emulates an attack of  $A$  on the actual scheme, and thus (due to the contradiction hypothesis) outputs 1 with

### 6.3. CONSTRUCTIONS OF MESSAGE AUTHENTICATION SCHEMES 511

non-negligible probability. We reach a contradiction to the pseudorandomness of  $\{f_s\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^n}$ . The proposition follows. ■

**A plausibility result:** Combining Theorem 6.2.2, Proposition 6.3.2, and Corollary 3.6.7, it follows that the existence of one-way functions implies the existence of message authentication schemes. The converse also holds; see Exercise 8. Thus, we have:

**Theorem 6.3.3** *Secure message authentication schemes exist if and only if one-way functions exist.*

In contrast to the feasibility result stated in Theorem 6.3.3, we now present alternative ways of using pseudorandom functions to obtain secure message authentication schemes (MACs). These alternatives yield more efficient schemes, where efficiency is measured in terms of the *length of the signatures* and the *time* it takes to produce and verify them.

#### 6.3.1.2 \* Using the hash-and-sign paradigm

Theorem 6.3.3 was proved by combining the length-restricted MAC of Construction 6.3.1 with the simple but wasteful idea of providing signatures (authentication tags) for each block of the document (i.e., Construction 6.2.3). In particular, the signature produced this way is longer than the document. Instead, here we suggest to use the second method of converting length-restricted MACs into full-fledged ones; that is, the hash-and-sign method of Construction 6.2.6. This will yield *signatures of a fixed length* (i.e., independent of the length of the document). Combining the hash-and-sign method with a length-restricted MAC of Construction 6.3.1 (which is based on pseudorandom functions), we obtain the following construction.

**Construction 6.3.4** (hash and sign using pseudorandom functions): *Let  $\{f_s : \{0,1\}^{|s|} \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{|s|}\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^*}$  be a pseudorandom function ensemble and  $\{h_r : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{|r|}\}_{r \in \{0,1\}^*}$  be a collection of collision-free hashing functions. Furthermore, for simplicity we assume that, when invoked on input  $1^n$ , the indexing algorithm  $I$  of the collision-free hashing collection outputs an  $n$ -bit long index. The general message authentication scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ , is as follows:*

**Key-generation with  $G$ :** *On input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G$  selects uniformly  $s \in \{0,1\}^n$ , and invokes the indexing algorithm  $I$  to obtain  $r \leftarrow I(1^n)$ . The key-pair output by  $G$  is  $((r, s), (r, s))$ .*

**Signing with  $S$ :** *On input a signing-key  $(r, s)$  in the range of  $G_1(1^n)$  and a document  $\alpha \in \{0,1\}^*$ , algorithm  $S$  outputs the signature/tag  $f_s(h_r(\alpha))$ .*

**Verification with  $V$ :** *On input a verification-key  $(r, s)$  in the range of  $G_2(1^n)$ , a document  $\alpha \in \{0,1\}^*$ , and an alleged signature  $\beta$ , algorithm  $V$  outputs 1 if and only if  $f_s(h_r(\alpha)) = \beta$ .*

Combining Propositions 6.2.7 and 6.3.2, it follows that *Construction 6.3.4 constitutes a secure message authentication scheme* (MAC), provided that the ingredients are as postulated. In particular, this means that Construction 6.3.4 yields a secure MAC, provided that collision-free hashing functions exist (and are used in Construction 6.3.4). While this result uses a seemingly stronger assumption than the existence of one-way functions (used to establish the Theorem 6.3.3), it yields more efficient MACs both in terms of signature length (as discussed above) and authentication time (to be discussed next).

Construction 6.3.4 yields faster signing and verification algorithms than the construction resulting from combining Constructions 6.2.3 and 6.3.1, provided that hashing a long string is less time-consuming than applying a pseudorandom function to it (or to all its blocks). The latter assumption is consistent with the current state-of-art regarding the implementation of both primitives. Further speed improvements are discussed in Section 6.3.1.3.

**An alternative presentation:** Construction 6.3.4 was analyzed by invoking the hash-and-sign paradigm (i.e., Proposition 6.2.7), while referring to the fixed-length MAC arising from the pseudorandom function ensemble  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{|s|} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s|}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ . An alternative analysis may proceed by first establishing that  $\{g_{s,r} = f_s \circ h_r\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*, r \leftarrow I(1^{|s|})}$  is a generalized pseudorandom function (as per Definition 3.6.12), and next observing that any such ensemble yields a full-fledged MAC (see Exercise 7).

### 6.3.1.3 \* A variation on the hash-and-sign paradigm or using non-cryptographic hashing plus hiding

Construction 6.3.4 combines the use of a collision-free hashing function with the application of a pseudorandom function. Here we take another step towards speeding-up message authentication by showing that the collision-free hashing can be replaced with *ordinary* (i.e., non-cryptographic) *hashing*, provided that a pseudorandom function (rather than a generic MAC) is applied to the result. Consequently, we also reduce the intractability assumptions used in the analysis of the construction. Before getting into details, let us explain why we can use non-cryptographic hashing and why this may lead to reduced intractability assumptions and to efficiency improvements.

- Since we are in the private-key setting, the adversary does not get the description of the hash function used in the hash-and-sign process. Furthermore, applying the pseudorandom function to the hash-value hides it from the adversary. Thus, when trying to form collisions under the hash function, the adversary is in “total darkness” and may only rely on the collision probability of the hashing function (as defined below). (Recall that in case the adversary fails to form collision, it must succeed in forging with respect to the length-restricted scheme if it wishes to forge with respect to the full-fledged scheme.)

## 6.3. CONSTRUCTIONS OF MESSAGE AUTHENTICATION SCHEMES 513

- Using an ordinary hashing instead of a collision-free hash function means that the only intractability assumption used is the existence of pseudorandom functions (or, equivalently, of one-way functions).

The reason that applying an ordinary hashing, rather than a collision-free hash function, may yield an efficiency improvement is that the former is likely to be more efficient than the latter. This is to be expected given that ordinary hashing needs only satisfy a weak (probabilistic) condition, whereas collision-free hashing refers to a more complicated (intractability) condition.<sup>9</sup>

By ordinary hashing we mean function ensembles as defined in Section 3.5.1.1. For starters, recall that these are collections of functions mapping  $\ell(n)$ -bit strings to  $m(n)$ -bit strings. These collections are associated with a set of strings, denoted  $S_{\ell(n)}^{m(n)}$ , and we may assume that  $S_{\ell(n)}^{m(n)} \equiv \{0,1\}^n$ . Specifically, we call  $\{S_{\ell(n)}^{m(n)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  a hashing ensemble if it satisfies the following three conditions:

1. *Succinctness*:  $n = \text{poly}(\ell(n), m(n))$ .
2. *Efficient evaluation*: there exists a polynomial-time algorithm that, on input a representation of a function,  $h$  (in  $S_{\ell(n)}^{m(n)}$ ), and a string  $x \in \{0,1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , returns  $h(x)$ .
3. *Pairwise independence*: for every  $x \neq y \in \{0,1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , if  $h$  is uniformly selected in  $S_{\ell(n)}^{m(n)}$  then  $h(x)$  and  $h(y)$  are independent and uniformly distributed in  $\{0,1\}^{m(n)}$ . That is, for every  $\alpha, \beta \in \{0,1\}^{m(n)}$ ,

$$\Pr_h[h(x) = \alpha \wedge h(y) = \beta] = 2^{-2m(n)}$$

In fact, for the current application, we can replace the third condition by the following weaker condition, parameterized by a function  $\text{cp} : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow [0,1]$  (s.t.  $\text{cp}(n) \geq 2^{-m(n)}$ ): for every  $x \neq y \in \{0,1\}^{\ell(n)}$ ,

$$\Pr_h[h(x) = h(y)] \leq \text{cp}(n) \tag{6.3}$$

Indeed, the pairwise independence condition implies that Eq. (6.3) is satisfied with  $\text{cp}(n) = 2^{-m(n)}$ . Note that Eq. (6.3) asserts that the collision probability of  $S_{\ell(n)}^{m(n)}$  is at most  $\text{cp}(n)$ , where the collision probability refers to the probability that  $h(x) = h(y)$  when  $h$  is uniformly selected in  $S_{\ell(n)}^{m(n)}$  and  $x \neq y \in \{0,1\}^{\ell(n)}$  are arbitrary fixed strings.

Hashing ensembles with  $n \leq \ell(n) + m(n)$  and  $\text{cp}(n) = 2^{-m(n)}$  can be constructed (for a variety of functions  $\ell, m : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , e.g.,  $\ell(n) = 2n/3$  and  $m(n) = n/3$ ); see Exercise 19. Using such ensembles, we first present a construction of length-restricted message authentication schemes.

<sup>9</sup> This intuition may not hold when comparing a construction of ordinary hashing that is rigorously analyzed with an ad-hoc suggestion of a collision-free hashing. But it certainly holds when comparing the former to the constructions of collision-free hashing that are based on a well-established intractability assumption.

**Construction 6.3.5** (Construction 6.3.4, revisited – length-restricted version):  
 Let  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  and  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$   
 be efficiently computable function ensembles. We construct the following  $\ell$ -  
 restricted scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ :

Key-generation with  $G$ : On input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G$  selects independently and  
 uniformly  $r, s \in \{0, 1\}^n$ . The key-pair output by  $G$  is  $((r, s), (r, s))$ .

Signing with  $S$ : On input a signing-key  $(r, s)$  in the range of  $G_1(1^n)$  and a doc-  
 ument  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , algorithm  $S$  outputs the signature/tag  $f_s(h_r(\alpha))$ .

Verification with  $V$ : On input a verifying-key  $(r, s)$  in the range of  $G_2(1^n)$ , a  
 document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , and a alleged signature  $\beta$ , algorithm outputs 1 if  
 and only if  $f_s(h_r(\alpha)) = \beta$ .

**Proposition 6.3.6** Suppose that  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is  
 a pseudorandom function, and that the collision probability of the collection  
 $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a negligible function of  $|r|$ . Then Con-  
 struction 6.3.5 constitutes a secure  $\ell$ -restricted message authentication scheme.

In particular, the second hypothesis requires that  $2^{-m(n)}$  be a negligible function  
 in  $n$ . By the above discussion, adequate collections of hashing functions (i.e.,  
 with collision probability  $2^{-m(n)}$ ) exists for  $\ell(n) = 2n/3$  (and  $m(n) = n/3$ ). We  
 comment that, under the above hypothesis, the collection  $\{g_{s,r} : f_s \circ h_r\}_{|s|=|r|}$   
 constitutes a pseudorandom function ensemble: This is implicitly shown in the  
 following proof, and is related to Exercise 31 in Chapter 3.

**Proof Sketch:** As in the proof of Proposition 6.3.2, we first consider the secu-  
 rity of an ideal scheme in which the pseudorandom function is replaced by a truly  
 random function (mapping  $m(n)$ -bit long strings to  $m(n)$ -bit long strings). Con-  
 sider any (probabilistic polynomial-time) adversary attacking the *ideal scheme*.  
 Such an adversary may obtain the signatures to polynomially-many  $\ell(n)$ -bit long  
 strings of its choice. However, except with negligible probability, these strings  
 are hashed to *different*  $m(n)$ -bit long strings, which in turn are mapped by the  
 random function to totally independent and uniformly distributed  $m(n)$ -bit long  
 strings. Furthermore, except with negligible probability, the  $\ell(n)$ -bit long string  
 $\alpha$  contained in the adversary's (alleged message-signature) output pair is hashed  
 to an  $m(n)$ -bit long string that is different from all the previous hash-values, and  
 so the single valid signature corresponding to  $\alpha$  is a uniformly distributed  $m(n)$ -  
 bit long string that is independent of all previously seen signatures.

On the distribution of signatures in the ideal scheme: Suppose that the  
 hashing collection  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^n}$  has collision  
 probability  $\text{cp}(n)$ , and  $\phi : \{0, 1\}^{m(n)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(n)}$  is a random function.  
 Then, we claim that an adversary that obtains signatures to  $t(n) - 1$   
 strings of its choice, succeeds in forging a signature to a new string with  
 probability at most  $t(n)^2 \cdot \text{cp}(n) + 2^{-m(n)}$ , regardless of its computational  
 powers. The claim is proved by showing that, except with probability at  
 most  $t(n)^2 \cdot \text{cp}(n)$ , the  $t(n)$  strings selected by the adversary are mapped

## 6.3. CONSTRUCTIONS OF MESSAGE AUTHENTICATION SCHEMES 515

by  $h_r$  to distinct values. The latter claim is proved by induction on the number of selected strings, denoted  $i$ , where the base case (i.e.,  $i = 1$ ) holds vacuously. Let  $s_1, \dots, s_i$  denote the strings selected so far, and suppose that with probability at least  $1 - i^2 \cdot \text{cp}(n)$  the  $i$  hash-values  $h_r(s_j)$ 's are distinct. The adversary only sees the corresponding  $\phi(h_r(s_j))$ 's, which are uniformly and independently distributed (in a way independent of the values of the  $h_r(s_j)$ 's). Thus, loosely speaking, the adversary's selection of the next string, denoted  $s_{i+1}$ , is independent of the values of the  $h_r(s_j)$ 's, and so a collision of  $h_r(s_{i+1})$  with one of the previous  $h_r(s_j)$ 's occurs with probability at most  $i \cdot \text{cp}(n)$ . The induction step follows (since  $1 - i^2 \cdot \text{cp}(n) - i \cdot \text{cp}(n) > 1 - (i+1)^2 \cdot \text{cp}(n)$ ).

It follows that any adversary attacking the *ideal scheme* may succeed in existential forgery with at most negligible probability (provided it makes at most polynomially-many queries). The same must hold for any efficient adversary that attacks the *actual scheme*, since otherwise such an adversary yields a violation of the pseudorandomness of  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ . The exact implementation of the above argument follows the details given in the proof of Proposition 6.3.2. ■

**Obtaining full-fledged MACs.** Construction 6.3.5 can be generalized to obtain full-fledged MACs by using generalized hashing families that map arbitrary strings (rather than fixed-length ones) to fixed length strings. Specifically, for  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and  $\text{cp} : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow [0, 1]$ , we call  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_{r \in \mathbb{N}}$  a **generalized hashing ensemble** with a  $(\ell, \text{cp})$ -collision property if it satisfies the following two conditions:

1. *Efficient evaluation:* there exists a polynomial-time algorithm that, on input  $r$  (representing the function  $h_r$ ) and a string  $x \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , returns  $h_r(x)$ .
2. *Collision probability:*<sup>10</sup> For every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \neq y$  such that  $|x|, |y| \leq \ell(n)$ , the probability that  $h_r(x) = h_r(y)$  when  $r$  is uniformly selected in  $\{0, 1\}^n$  is at most  $\text{cp}(n)$ .

For our construction of a full-fledged MAC, we need a generalized hashing ensemble with a  $(\ell, \text{cp})$ -collision property for some super-polynomial  $\ell(n)$  and negligible  $\text{cp}(n)$  (e.g.,  $\ell(n) = 1/\text{cp}(n) = 2^{\varepsilon n^c}$  for some constant  $\varepsilon > 0$ ). The existence of such ensembles will be discussed below.

**Proposition 6.3.7** (Construction 6.3.4, revisited – full-fledged version): *Suppose that  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a pseudorandom function ensemble. For some super-polynomial  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  and negligible  $\text{cp} : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow [0, 1]$ , suppose that  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a generalized hashing ensemble with a  $(\ell, \text{cp})$ -collision property. Then  $(G, S, V)$  as in Construction 6.3.4 constitutes a secure MAC. That is, we refer to the following scheme:*

<sup>10</sup> Note that it is essential to restrict the collision condition to strings of bounded length. In contrast, for every finite family of functions  $H$ , there exists two different strings that are mapped to the same image by each function in  $H$ . For details, see Exercise 18.

Key-generation with  $G$ : On input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G$  selects independently and uniformly  $r, s \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , and outputs  $((r, s), (r, s))$ .

Signing with  $S$ : On input a signing-key  $(r, s)$  and a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , algorithm  $S$  outputs the signature/tag  $f_s(h_r(\alpha))$ .

Verification with  $V$ : On input a verifying-key  $(r, s)$ , a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , and a alleged signature  $\beta$ , algorithm outputs 1 if and only if  $f_s(h_r(\alpha)) = \beta$ .

**Proof Sketch:** The proof is identical to the proof of Proposition 6.3.6, except that here the (polynomial-time) adversary attacking the scheme may query for the signatures of strings of various lengths. Still, all these queries (as well as the final output) are of polynomial length and thus shorter than  $\ell(n)$ . Thus, the  $(\ell, \text{cp})$ -collision property implies that, except with negligible probability, all these queries (as well as the relevant part of the output) are hashed to different values. ■

**On constructing adequate hashing ensembles.** For some  $\varepsilon > 0$  and  $f(n) = 2^{\varepsilon n^c}$ , generalized hashing ensembles with a  $(f, 1/f)$ -collision property can be constructed in several ways. One such way is by applying a tree-hashing scheme as in Construction 6.2.13; see Exercise 20. For further details about constructions of generalized hashing ensembles, see Section 6.6.5. Combining any of these constructions with Proposition 6.3.7, we get

**Theorem 6.3.8** *Assuming the existence of one-way functions, there exist message authentication schemes with fixed-length signatures; that is, signatures of length that depends on the length of the signing-key but not on the length of the document.*

**An alternative presentation:** The proofs of Propositions 6.3.6 and 6.3.7 actually establish that  $\{g_{s,r} = f_s \circ h_r\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^*, r \in \{0,1\}^{|s|}}$  is a generalized pseudorandom function (as per Definition 3.6.12). For further discussion of this aspect see Section C.2. Hence, the actual claim of these propositions (i.e., the security of the constructed MAC) can be derived from the fact that any generalized pseudorandom function yields a full-fledged MAC (see Exercise 7).

### 6.3.2 \* More on Hash-and-Hide and state-based MACs

The basic idea underlying Construction 6.3.5 (as well as Proposition 6.3.7) is to combine a “weak tagging scheme” with an adequate “hiding scheme”. Specifically, the “weak tagging scheme” should be secure against forgery *provided that the adversary does not have access to the scheme’s outcome*, and the “hiding scheme” implements the latter provision in a setting in which the actual adversary does obtain the value of the MAC. In Construction 6.3.5 (and in Proposition 6.3.7), the “tagging scheme” was implemented by ordinary hashing and “hiding” was obtained by applying a pseudorandom function to the string that

### 6.3. CONSTRUCTIONS OF MESSAGE AUTHENTICATION SCHEMES<sup>517</sup>

one wishes to hide. (Although this process is not 1-1, its result looks random and thus is hard to predict.)

One more natural “hiding scheme” (which can also be implemented using pseudorandom functions) is obtained by using certain private-key encryption schemes. For example, we may use Construction 5.3.9 (in which the plaintext  $x$  is encrypted/hidden by the pair  $(u, x \oplus f_s(u))$ , where  $u$  is uniformly selected), instead of hiding  $x$  by the value  $f_s(x)$  (as above). The resulting MAC is as follows:

*Key-generation:* On input  $1^n$ , we select independently and uniformly  $r, s \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , where  $r$  specifies a hashing<sup>11</sup> function  $h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(r)}$  and  $s$  specifies a pseudorandom function  $f_s : \{0, 1\}^{m(s)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(s)}$ . We output the key-pair  $((r, s), (r, s))$ .

*Signing:* On input a signing-key  $(r, s)$  and a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , we uniformly select  $u \in \{0, 1\}^{m(s)}$ , and output the signature/tag  $(u, h_r(\alpha) \oplus f_s(u))$ .

*Verification:* On input a verifying-key  $(r, s)$ , a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , and a alleged signature  $(u, v)$ , we outputs 1 if and only if  $v = h_r(\alpha) \oplus f_s(u)$ .

Alternative implementations of the same underlying idea are more popular, especially in the context of state-based MACs. We start by defining state-based MACs, and then show how to construct them based on the hash-and-hide (or rather tag-and-hide) paradigm.

#### 6.3.2.1 The definition of state-based MACs

As in the case of steam-ciphers discussed in Section 5.3.1, we extend the mechanism of message-authentication schemes (MACs) by allowing the signing and verification processes to maintain and update a state. Formally, both the signing and the verification algorithms take an additional input and emit an additional output, corresponding to their state before and after the operation. The length of the state is not allowed to grow by too much during each application of the algorithm (see Item 3 below), or else efficiency of the entire “repeated signing” process can not be guaranteed. For sake of simplicity, we incorporate the key in the state of the corresponding algorithm. Thus, the initial state of each of the algorithms is set to equal its corresponding key. Furthermore, one may think of the intermediate states as of updated values of the corresponding key.

In the following definition, we follow similar conventions to those used in defining state-based ciphers (i.e., Definition 5.3.1). Specifically, for simplicity, we assume that the verification algorithm (i.e.,  $V$ ) is deterministic (otherwise the formulation would be more complex). Intuitively, the main part of the verification condition (i.e., Item 2) is that the (proper) iterative signing-verifying process always accepts. The additional requirement in Item 2 is that the state of the verification algorithm is updated correctly as long as it is fed with strings of length equal to the length of the valid document-signature pairs. The importance of this condition was discussed in Section 5.3.1 and is further discussed below.

<sup>11</sup> The hashing function should belong to an AXU family, as defined in Section 6.3.2.1.

**Definition 6.3.9** (state-based MAC – the mechanism): *A state-based message-authentication scheme is a triple,  $(G, S, V)$ , of probabilistic polynomial-time algorithms satisfying the following three conditions*

1. *On input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G$  outputs a pair of bit strings.*
2. *For every pair  $(s^{(0)}, v^{(0)})$  in the range of  $G(1^n)$ , and every sequence of  $\alpha^{(i)}$ 's, the following holds: if  $(s^{(i)}, \beta^{(i)}) \leftarrow S(s^{(i-1)}, \alpha^{(i)})$  and  $(v^{(i)}, \gamma^{(i)}) \leftarrow V(v^{(i-1)}, \alpha^{(i)}, \beta^{(i)})$  for  $i = 1, 2, \dots$ , then  $\gamma^{(i)} = 1$  for every  $i$ . Furthermore, for every  $i$  and every  $(\alpha, \beta) \in \{0, 1\}^{|\alpha^{(i)}|} \times \{0, 1\}^{|\beta^{(i)}|}$ , it holds that  $V(v^{(i-1)}, \alpha, \beta) = (v^{(i)}, \cdot)$ .*
3. *There exists a polynomial  $p$  such that for every pair  $(s^{(0)}, v^{(0)})$  in the range of  $G(1^n)$ , and every sequence of  $\alpha^{(i)}$ 's and  $s^{(i)}$ 's as above, it holds that  $|s^{(i)}| \leq |s^{(i-1)}| + |\alpha^{(i)}| \cdot p(n)$ . Similarly for the  $v^{(i)}$ 's.*

That is, as in Definition 6.1.1, the signing-verification process operates properly provided that the corresponding algorithms get the corresponding keys (states). Note that in Definition 6.3.9 the keys are modified by the signing-verification process, and so correct verification requires holding the correctly-updated verification-key. We stress that the furthermore clause in Item 2 guarantees that the verification-key is correctly updated as long as the verification process is fed with strings of the correct lengths (but not necessarily with the correct document-signature pairs). This extra requirement implies that given the initial verification-key and the current document-signature pair as well as the lengths of all previous pairs (which may be actually incorporated in the current signature), one may correctly decide whether or not the current document-signature pair is valid. As in case of state-based ciphers (cf. Section 5.3.1), this fact is interesting for two reasons:

*A theoretical reason:* It implies that, without loss of generality (alas with possible loss in efficiency), the verification algorithm may be stateless. Furthermore, without loss of generality (alas with possible loss in efficiency), the state of the signing algorithm may consist of the initial signing-key and the lengths of the messages signed so far. (We assume here and below that the length of the signature is determined by the length of the message and the length of the signing-key.)

*A practical reason:* It allows to recover from the loss of some of the message-signature pairs. That is, assuming that all messages have the same length (which is typically the case in MAC applications), if the receiver knows (or is given) the total number of messages sent so far then it can verify the authenticity of the current message-signature pair, even if some of the previous message-signature pairs were lost.

We stress that Definition 6.3.9 refers to the signing of multiple messages (and is meaningless when considering the signing of a single message). However, Definition 6.3.9 (by itself) does not explain why one should sign the  $i$ th message

### 6.3. CONSTRUCTIONS OF MESSAGE AUTHENTICATION SCHEMES<sup>519</sup>

using the updated signing-key  $s^{(i-1)}$ , rather than by reusing the initial signing-key  $s^{(0)}$  (where all corresponding verifications are done by reusing the initial verification-key  $v^{(0)}$ ). Indeed, the reason for updating these keys is provided by the following security definition that refers to the signing of multiple messages, and holds only in case the signing-keys in use are properly updated (in the multiple-message authentication process).

**Definition 6.3.10** (security of state-based MACs):

- A chosen message attack on a state-based MAC,  $(G, S, V)$ , is an interactive process that is initiated with  $(s^{(0)}, v^{(0)}) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ , and proceed as follows: In the  $i^{\text{th}}$  iteration, based on the information gathered so far, the attacker selects a string  $\alpha^{(i)}$ , and obtains  $\beta^{(i)}$ , where  $(s^{(i)}, \beta^{(i)}) \leftarrow S(s^{(i-1)}, \alpha^{(i)})$ .
- Such an attack is said to succeed if it outputs a valid signature to a string for which it has NOT requested a signature during the attack. That is, the attack is successful if it outputs a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  such that  $\alpha$  is different from all signature-queries made during the attack, and  $V(v^{(i-1)}, \alpha, \beta) = (\cdot, 1)$  holds for some intermediate state (verification-key)  $v^{(i-1)}$  (as above).<sup>12</sup>
- A state-based MAC is secure if every probabilistic polynomial-time chosen message attack as above succeeds with at most negligible probability.

Note that Definition 6.3.10 (only) differs from Definition 6.1.2 in the way that the signatures  $\beta^{(i)}$ ’s are produced (i.e., using the updated signing-key  $s^{(i-1)}$  rather than the initial signing-key  $s^{(0)}$ ). Furthermore, Definition 6.3.10 guarantees nothing regarding a signing process in which the signature to the  $i$ th message is obtained by invoking  $S(s^{(0)}, \cdot)$  (as in Definition 6.1.2).

#### 6.3.2.2 State-based hash-and-hide MACs

We are now ready to present alternative implementations of the hash-and-hide paradigm. Recall that in Section 6.3.1.3, the document was hashed (by using an adequate hashing function) and the resulting hash-value was (authenticated and) hidden by applying a pseudorandom function to it. In the current subsection, hiding will be obtained in a more natural (and typically more efficient) way; that is, by XORing the hash-value with a new portion of a (pseudorandom) one-time pad. Indeed, the state is used in order to keep track of what part of the (one-time) pad was already used (and should not be used again). Furthermore, to obtain improved efficiency, we let the state encode information that allows

---

<sup>12</sup> In fact, one may strengthen the definition by using a weaker notion of success in which it is only required that  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$  (rather than requiring that  $\alpha \notin \{\alpha^{(j)}\}_j$ ). That is, the attack is successful if, for some  $i$ , it outputs a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  such that  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$  and  $V(v^{(i-1)}, \alpha, \beta) = (\cdot, 1)$ , where the  $\alpha^{(j)}$ ’s and  $v^{(j)}$ ’s are as above. The stronger definition provides “replay protection” (i.e., even if the adversary obtains a valid signature that authenticates  $\alpha$  as the  $j$ th message it cannot produce a valid signature that authenticates  $\alpha$  as the  $i$ th message, unless  $\alpha$  was actually authenticated as the  $i$ th message).

fast generation of the next portion of the (pseudorandom) one-time pad. This is obtained using (on-line) pseudorandom generator (see Sections 3.3.3 and 5.3.1).

Recall that *on-line pseudorandom generators* are a special case of variable-output pseudorandom generators (see Section 3.3.3), in which a hidden state is maintained and updated so to allow generation of the next output bit in time polynomial in the length of the initial seed, regardless of the number of bits generated so far. Specifically, the next (hidden) state and output bit are produced by applying a (polynomial-time computable) function  $g : \{0, 1\}^n \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{n+1}$  to the current state (i.e.,  $(s', \sigma) \leftarrow g(s)$ , where  $s$  is the current state,  $s'$  is the next state and  $\sigma$  is the next output bit). Analogously to Construction 5.3.3, the suggested state-based MAC will use an on-line pseudorandom generator in order to generate the required pseudorandom one-time pad, and the latter will be used to hide (and authenticate) the hash-value (obtained by hashing the original document).

**Construction 6.3.11** (a state-based MAC): *Let  $g : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$  such that  $|g(s)| = |s| + 1$ , for every  $s \in \{0, 1\}^*$ . Let  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be a family of functions having an efficient evaluation algorithm.*

Key-generation and initial state: *Uniformly select  $s, r \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , and output the key-pair  $((s, r), (s, r))$ . The initial state of each algorithm is set to  $(s, r, 0, s)$ .*

*(We maintain the initial key  $(s, r)$  and a step-counter in order to allow recovery from loss of message-signature pairs.)*

Signing message  $\alpha$  with state  $(s, r, t, s')$ : *Let  $s_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s'$ . For  $i = 1, \dots, m(n)$ , compute  $s_i \sigma_i = g(s_{i-1})$ , where  $|s_i| = n$  and  $\sigma_i \in \{0, 1\}$ . Output the signature  $h_r(\alpha) \oplus \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{m(n)}$ , and set the new state to  $(s, r, t + m(n), s_{m(n)})$ .*

Verification of the pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  with respect to the state  $(s, r, t, s')$ : *Compute  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{m(n)}$  and  $s_{m(n)}$  as in the signing process; that is, for  $i = 1, \dots, m(n)$ , compute  $s_i \sigma_i = g(s_{i-1})$ , where  $s_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s'$ . Set the new state to  $(s, r, t + m(n), s_{m(n)})$ , and accept if and only if  $\beta = h_r(\alpha) \oplus \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{m(n)}$ .*

*When notified that some message-signature pairs may have been lost and that the current message-signature pair has index  $t'$ , one first recovers the correct current state, which as above will be denoted  $s_0$ . This is done by setting  $s_{-t'} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} s$  and computing  $s_{i-t'} \sigma_{i-t'} = g(s_{i-t'-1})$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, t'$ . Indeed, recovery of  $s_0$  is required only if  $t' \neq t$ .*

Note that both the signing and verification algorithms are deterministic, and that the state after authentication of  $t$  messages has length  $3n + \log_2(t \cdot m(n)) < 4n$ , provided that  $t < 2^n/m(n)$ .

We now turn to analyze the security of Construction 6.3.11. The hashing property of the collection of  $h_r$ 's should be slightly stronger than the one used in Section 6.3.1.3. Specifically, rather than a bound on the collision probability (i.e., the probability that  $h_r(x) = h_r(y)$  for any relevant fixed  $x, y$  and a random  $r$ ), we need a bound on the probability that  $h_r(x) \oplus h_r(y)$  equals any fixed string

## 6.3. CONSTRUCTIONS OF MESSAGE AUTHENTICATION SCHEMES 521

(again, for any relevant fixed  $x, y$  and a random  $r$ ). This property is commonly referred to by the name **Almost-Xor-Universal (AXU)**. That is,  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is called a  $(\ell, \varepsilon)$ -AXU family if for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , every  $x \neq y$  such that  $|x|, |y| \leq \ell(n)$ , and every  $z$ , it holds that

$$\Pr[h_{U_n}(x) \oplus h_{U_n}(y) = z] \leq \varepsilon(n) \quad (6.4)$$

References to constructions of such families are provided in Section 6.6.5.

**Proposition 6.3.12** *Suppose that  $g$  is a pseudorandom generator, and that  $\{h_r\}$  is a  $(\ell, \varepsilon)$ -AXU family, for some super-polynomial  $\ell$  and negligible  $\varepsilon$ . Then Construction 6.3.11 constitutes a secure state-based MAC. Furthermore, security holds even with respect to the stronger notion discussed in Footnote 12.*

**Proof Sketch:** By Exercise 21 of Chapter 3, if  $g$  is a pseudorandom generator then for every polynomial  $p$  the ensemble  $\{G_n^p\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is pseudorandom, where  $G_n^p$  is defined by the following random process:

Uniformly select  $s_0 \in \{0, 1\}^n$ ;

For  $i = 1$  to  $p(n)$ , let  $s_i \sigma_i \leftarrow g(s_{i-1})$ , where  $\sigma_i \in \{0, 1\}$  (and  $s_i \in \{0, 1\}^n$ );

Output  $\sigma_1 \sigma_2 \cdots \sigma_{p(n)}$ .

Recall that, in such a case, we said that  $g$  is a next-step function of an on-line pseudorandom generator.

As in previous cases, it suffices to establish the security of an ideal scheme in which the sequence (of  $m(n)$ -bit long blocks) produced by iterating the next-step function  $g$  is replaced by a truly random sequence (of  $m(n)$ -bit long blocks). In the ideal scheme, all that the adversary may obtain via a chosen message attack is a sequence of  $m(n)$ -bit long blocks, which is uniformly distributed among all such possible sequences. Note that each of the signatures obtained during the attack as well as the forged signature refers to a single block in this sequence (e.g., the  $i$ th obtained signature refers to the  $i$ th block). We consider two types of forgery attempts:

1. In case the adversary tries to forge a signature referring to an *unused* (during the attack) block, it may succeed with probability at most  $2^{-m(n)}$ , because we may think of this block as being chosen after the adversary makes its forgery attempt. Note that  $2^{-m(n)}$  is negligible, because  $\varepsilon(n) \geq 2^{-m(n)}$  must hold (i.e.,  $2^{-m(n)}$  lower-bounds the collision probability).
2. The more interesting case is when the adversary tries to forge a signature referring to a block, say the  $i$ th one, that was used (to answer the  $i$ th query) during the attack. Denote the  $j$ th query by  $\alpha^{(j)}$ , the (random)  $j$ th block by  $b^{(j)}$ , and the forged document by  $\alpha$ . Then, at the time of outputting the forgery attempt  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , the adversary only knows the sequence of  $b^{(j)} \oplus h_r(\alpha^{(j)})$ 's, which yields no information on  $r$ . Note that the adversary succeeds if and only if  $b^{(i)} \oplus h_r(\alpha) = \beta$ , where  $\beta^{(i)} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} b^{(i)} \oplus h_r(\alpha^{(i)})$  is known to it. Thus, the adversary succeeds if and only if  $h_r(\alpha^{(i)}) \oplus h_r(\alpha) = \beta^{(i)} \oplus \beta$ , where  $\alpha^{(i)}, \beta^{(i)}, \alpha, \beta$  are fixed and  $r$  is

uniformly distributed. Hence, by the AXU property, the probability that the adversary succeeds is at most  $\varepsilon(n)$ .

The security of the real scheme follows (or else one could have distinguished the sequence produced by iterating the next-step function  $g$  from a truly random sequence). ■

**Construction 6.3.11 versus the constructions of Section 6.3.1.3.** Recall that all these schemes are based on the hash-and-hide paradigm. The difference between the schemes is that in Section 6.3.1.3 a pseudorandom function is applied to the hash-value (i.e., the signature to  $\alpha$  is  $f_s(h_r(\alpha))$ ), whereas in Construction 6.3.11 the hash-value is XORed with a pseudorandom value (i.e., we may view the signature as consisting of  $(c, h_r(\alpha) \oplus f_s(c))$ , where  $c$  is a counter value and  $f_s(c)$  is the  $c$ th block produced by iterating the next-step function  $g$  starting with the initial seed  $s$ ). We note two advantages of the state-based MAC over the MACs presented in Section 6.3.1.3: First, applying an on-line pseudorandom generator is likely to be more efficient than applying a pseudorandom function. Second, a counter allows to securely authenticate more messages than can be securely authenticated by applying a pseudorandom function to the hashed value. Specifically, the use of an  $m$ -bit long counter allows to securely authenticate  $2^m$  messages, whereas using an  $m$ -bit long hash-value suffers from the “birthday effect” (i.e., collisions are likely to occur when  $\sqrt{2^m}$  messages are authenticated). Indeed, these advantages are relevant only in applications in which using state-based MACs is possible, and are most advantageous in applications where verification is performed in the same order as signing (e.g., in FIFO communication). In the latter case, Construction 6.3.11 offers another advantage: “replay protection” (as discussed in Footnote 12).

## 6.4 Constructions of Signature Schemes

In this section we present several constructions of secure public-key signature schemes. In the sequel, we refer to such schemes as *signature schemes*, which is indeed the traditional term.

Two central paradigms in the construction of signature schemes are the “refreshing” of the “effective” signing-key (see Section 6.4.2.1), and the usage of an “authentication tree” (see Section 6.4.2.2). In addition, the “hashing paradigm” (employed also in the construction of message authentication schemes), plays a even more crucial role in the following presentation. In addition to the above, we use the notion of a *one-time signature scheme* (see Section 6.4.1).

The current section is organized as follows. In Section 6.4.1 we define and construct various types of one-time signature schemes. The “hashing paradigm” plays a crucial role in one of these constructions, which in turn is essential for Section 6.4.2. In Section 6.4.2 we show how to use one-time signature schemes to construct general signature schemes. This construction utilizes the “refreshing paradigm” (as employed to one-time signature schemes) and an “authentication

tree". Thus, *assuming the existence of collision-free hashing, we obtain (general) signature schemes.*

In Section 6.4.3, wishing to relax the conditions under which signature schemes can be constructed, we define *universal one-way hashing functions*, and show how to use them instead of collision-free hashing (in the above constructions and in particular within a modified "hashing paradigm"). Indeed, the gain in using universal one-way hashing (rather than collision-free hashing) is that the former can be constructed based on any one-way function (whereas this is not known for collision-free hashing). Thus, we obtain:

**Theorem 6.4.1** *Secure signature schemes exist if and only if one-way functions exist.*

The difficult direction is to show that the existence of one-way functions implies the existence of signature schemes. For the opposite direction, see Exercise 8.

### 6.4.1 One-time signature schemes

In this section we define and construct various types of one-time signature schemes. Specifically, we first define one-time signature schemes, next define a length-restricted version of this notion (analogous to Definition 6.2.1), then present a simple construction of the latter, and finally we show how such a construction combined with collision-free hashing yields a general one-time signature scheme.

#### 6.4.1.1 Definitions

Loosely speaking, one-time signature schemes are signature schemes for which the security requirement is restricted to attacks in which the adversary asks for at most one string to be signed. That is, the mechanics of one-time signature schemes is as of ordinary signature schemes (see Definition 6.1.1), but the security requirement is relaxed as follows.

- A chosen one-message attack is a process that can obtain a signature to *at most one* string of its choice. That is, the attacker is given  $v$  as input, and obtains a signature relative to  $s$ , where  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$  for an adequate  $n$ .

(Note that in this section we focus on public-key signature schemes and thus we present only the definition for this case.)

- Such an attack is said to **succeeds** (*in existential forgery*) if it outputs a valid signature to a string for which it has NOT requested a signature during the attack.

(Indeed, the notion of success is exactly as in Definition 6.1.2.)

- A one-time signature scheme is **secure** (or **unforgeable**) if every feasible chosen *one*-message attack succeeds with at most negligible probability.

Moving to the formal definition, we again model a chosen message attack as a probabilistic oracle machine; however, since here we only care about *one*-message attacks, we consider only oracle machines that make at most one query. Let  $M$  be such a machine. As before, we denote by  $Q_M^O(x)$  the set of queries made by  $M$  on input  $x$  and access to oracle  $O$ , and let  $M^O(x)$  denote the output of the corresponding computation. Note that here  $|Q_M^O(x)| \leq 1$  (i.e.,  $M$  may either make no queries or a single query).

**Definition 6.4.2** (security for one-time signature schemes): *A one-time signature scheme is secure if for every probabilistic polynomial-time oracle machine  $M$  that makes at most one query, every polynomial  $p$  and all sufficiently large  $n$ , it holds that*

$$\Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1 \text{ \& } \alpha \notin Q_M^{S_s}(1^n) \\ \text{where } (s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n) \text{ and } (\alpha, \beta) \leftarrow M^{S_s}(v) \end{array} \right] < \frac{1}{p(n)}$$

where the probability is taken over the coin tosses of algorithms  $G$ ,  $S$  and  $V$  as well as over the coin tosses of machine  $M$ .

We now define a length-restricted version of one-time signature schemes. The definition is indeed analogous to Definition 6.2.1:

**Definition 6.4.3** (length-restricted one-time signature schemes): *Let  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ . An  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature scheme is a triple,  $(G, S, V)$ , of probabilistic polynomial-time algorithms satisfying the the mechanics of Definition 6.2.1. That is, it satisfies the following two conditions*

1. *As in Definition 6.1.1, on input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G$  outputs a pair of bit strings.*
2. *Analogously to Definition 6.1.1, for every  $n$  and every pair  $(s, v)$  in the range of  $G(1^n)$ , and for every  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , algorithms  $S$  and  $D$  satisfy  $\Pr[V_v(\alpha, S_s(\alpha)) = 1] = 1$ .*

Such a scheme is called *secure* (in the one-time model) if the requirement of Definition 6.4.2 holds when restricted to attackers that only make queries of length  $\ell(n)$  and output a pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  with  $|\alpha| = \ell(n)$ . That is, we consider only attackers that make at most one query, this query has to be of length  $\ell(n)$ , and the output  $(\alpha, \beta)$  must satisfy  $|\alpha| = \ell(n)$ .

Note that even the existence of secure 1-restricted one-time signature schemes implies the existence of one-way functions: see Exercise 12.

#### 6.4.1.2 Constructing length-restricted one-time signature schemes

We now present a simple construction of length-restricted one-time signature schemes. The construction works for any length restriction function  $\ell$ , but the keys will have length greater than  $\ell$ . The latter fact limits the applicability of

such schemes, and will be removed in the next subsection. But first, we construct  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature schemes based on any one-way function  $f$ . We may assume for simplicity that  $f$  is length preserving.

**Construction 6.4.4** (an  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature scheme): *Let  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  be polynomially-bounded and polynomial-time computable, and  $f : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$  be polynomial-time computable and length-preserving. We construct an  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ , as follows:*

Key-generation with  $G$ : *On input  $1^n$ , we uniformly select  $s_1^0, s_1^1, \dots, s_{\ell(n)}^0, s_{\ell(n)}^1 \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , and compute  $v_i^j = f(s_i^j)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, \ell(n)$  and  $j = 0, 1$ . We let  $s = ((s_1^0, s_1^1), \dots, (s_{\ell(n)}^0, s_{\ell(n)}^1))$ , and  $v = ((v_1^0, v_1^1), \dots, (v_{\ell(n)}^0, v_{\ell(n)}^1))$ , and output the key-pair  $(s, v)$ .*

(Note that  $|s| = |v| = 2 \cdot \ell(n) \cdot n$ .)

Signing with  $S$ : *On input a signing-key  $s = ((s_1^0, s_1^1), \dots, (s_{\ell(n)}^0, s_{\ell(n)}^1))$  and an  $\ell(n)$ -bit string  $\alpha = \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell(n)}$ , we output  $(s_1^{\sigma_1}, \dots, s_{\ell(n)}^{\sigma_{\ell(n)}})$  as a signature of  $\alpha$ .*

Verification with  $V$ : *On input a verification-key  $v = ((v_1^0, v_1^1), \dots, (v_{\ell(n)}^0, v_{\ell(n)}^1))$ , an  $\ell(n)$ -bit string  $\alpha = \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell(n)}$ , and an alleged signature  $\beta = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_{\ell(n)})$ , we accept if and only if  $v_i^{\sigma_i} = f(\beta_i)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, \ell(n)$ .*

**Proposition 6.4.5** *If  $f$  is a one-way function then Construction 6.4.4 constitutes a secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature scheme.*

Note that Construction 6.4.4 does NOT constitute a (general)  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme: An attacker that obtains signatures to *two* strings (e.g., to the strings  $0^{\ell(n)}$  and  $1^{\ell(n)}$ ), can present a valid signature to any  $\ell(n)$ -bit long string (and thus totally break the system). However, here we consider only attackers that may ask for at most one string (of their choice) to be signed. As a corollary to Proposition 6.4.5, we obtain:

**Corollary 6.4.6** *If there exist one-way functions then, for every polynomially-bounded and polynomial-time computable  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , there exist secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature schemes.*

**Proof of Proposition 6.4.5:** Intuitively, forging a signature (after seeing at most one signature to a different message) requires inverting  $f$  on some random image (corresponding to a bit location on which the two  $\ell(n)$ -bit long messages differ). The actual proof is by a reducibility argument. Given an adversary  $A$  attacking the scheme  $(G, S, V)$ , while making at most one query, we construct an algorithm  $A'$  for inverting  $f$ .

As a warm-up, let us first deal with the case in which  $A$  makes no queries at all. In this case, on input  $y$  (supposedly in the range of  $f$ ), algorithm  $A'$  proceeds as follows. First  $A'$  selects uniformly and independently a position

$p$  in  $\{1, \dots, \ell(n)\}$ , a bit  $b$ , and a sequence of  $(2\ell(n))$  many  $n$ -bit long strings  $s_1^0, s_1^1, \dots, s_{\ell(n)}^0, s_{\ell(n)}^1$ . (Actually,  $s_p^b$  is not used and needs not be selected.) For every  $i \in \{1, \dots, \ell(n)\} \setminus \{p\}$ , and every  $j \in \{0, 1\}$ , algorithm  $A'$  computes  $v_i^j = f(s_i^j)$ . Algorithm  $A'$  also computes  $v_p^{1-b} = f(s_p^{1-b})$ , and sets  $v_p^b = y$  and  $v = ((v_1^0, v_1^1), \dots, (v_{\ell(n)}^0, v_{\ell(n)}^1))$ . Note that if  $y = f(x)$ , for a uniformly distributed  $x \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , then for each possible choice of  $p$  and  $b$ , the sequence  $v$  is distributed identically to the public-key generated by  $G(1^n)$ . Next,  $A'$  invokes  $A$  on input  $v$ , hoping that  $A$  will forge a signature, denoted  $\beta = \tau_1 \cdots \tau_{\ell(n)}$ , to a message  $\alpha = \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell(n)}$  so that  $\sigma_p = b$ . If this event occurs,  $A'$  obtains a preimage of  $y$  under  $f$ , because the validity of the signature implies that  $f(\tau_p) = v_p^{\sigma_p} = v_p^b = y$ . Observe that conditioned on the value of  $v$  and the internal coin tosses of  $A$ , the value  $b$  is uniformly distributed in  $\{0, 1\}$ . Thus,  $A'$  inverts  $f$  with probability  $\varepsilon(n)/2$ , where  $\varepsilon(n)$  denotes the probability that  $A$  succeeds in forgery.

We turn back to the actual case in which  $A$  may make a single query. (Without loss of generality, we may assume that  $A$  always makes a single query; see Exercise 10.) In this case, on input  $y$  (supposedly in the range of  $f$ ), algorithm  $A'$  selects  $p, b$  and the  $s_i^j$ 's, and forms the  $v_i^j$ 's and  $v$  exactly as in the warm-up above. Recall that if  $y = f(x)$ , for a uniformly distributed  $x \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , then for each possible choice of  $p$  and  $b$ , the sequence  $v$  is distributed identically to the public-key generated by  $G(1^n)$ . Also note that for each  $v_i^j$  other than  $v_p^b = y$ , algorithm  $A'$  holds a random preimage (of  $v_i^j$ ) under  $f$ . Next,  $A'$  invokes  $A$  on input  $v$ , and tries to answer its query, denoted  $\alpha = \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell(n)}$ . We consider two cases regarding this query:

1. If  $\sigma_p = b$  then  $A'$  can not supply the desired signature because it lacks a preimage of  $s_p^b = y$  under  $f$ . Thus, in this case  $A'$  aborts. However, this case occurs with probability  $\frac{1}{2}$ , independently of the actions of  $A$  (because  $v$  yields no information on either  $p$  or  $b$ ).

(That is, conditioned on the value of  $v$  and the internal coin tosses of  $A$ , this case occurs with probability  $\frac{1}{2}$ .)<sup>13</sup>

2. If  $\sigma_p = 1 - b$  then  $A'$  can supply the desired signature because it holds all the relevant  $s_i^j$ 's (i.e., random preimages of the relevant  $v_i^j$ 's under  $f$ ). In particular,  $A'$  holds both  $s_i^j$ 's, for  $i \neq p$ , as well as  $s_p^{1-b}$ . Thus,  $A'$  answers with  $(s_1^{\sigma_1}, \dots, s_{\ell(n)}^{\sigma_{\ell(n)}})$ .

Note that conditioned on the value of  $v$ , the internal coin tosses of  $A$  and on the second case occurring,  $p$  is uniformly distributed in  $\{1, \dots, \ell(n)\}$ . When the second case occurs,  $A$  obtains a signature to  $\alpha$  and this signature is distributed exactly as in a real attack. We stress that since  $A$  asks at most one query, no additional query will be asked by  $A$ . Also note that, in this case (i.e.,  $\sigma_p = 1 - b$ ), algorithm

<sup>13</sup> This follows from an even stronger statement by which conditioned on the value of  $v$ , the internal coin tosses of  $A$  and on the value of  $p$ , the current case happens with probability  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The stronger statement holds because conditioned on all the above,  $b$  is uniformly distributed in  $\{0, 1\}$  (and so  $\sigma_p = b$  happens with probability exactly  $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

$A$  outputs a forged message–signature pair, denoted  $(\alpha', \beta')$ , with probability exactly as in a real attack.

For simplicity we assume below that  $A$  has indeed made a single query  $\alpha$  (otherwise one may consider  $\alpha$  and the  $\sigma_i$ 's to be some non-boolean dummy values and apply the following reasoning nevertheless).<sup>14</sup> Let  $\alpha' = \sigma'_1 \cdots \sigma'_{\ell(n)}$  and  $\beta' = s'_1 \cdots s'_{\ell(n)}$ , where  $(\alpha', \beta')$  is the forged message–signature pair output by  $A$ . By our hypothesis (that this is a forgery-success event) it follows that  $\alpha' \neq \alpha$  and that  $f(s'_i) = v_i^{\sigma'_i}$  for all  $i$ 's. Since (conditioned on all the above)  $p$  is uniformly distributed in  $\{1, \dots, \ell(n)\}$ , it follows that with probability  $\frac{|\{i: \sigma'_i \neq \sigma_i\}|}{\ell(n)} \geq \frac{1}{\ell(n)}$  it holds that  $\sigma'_p \neq \sigma_p$ , and then  $A'$  obtains a preimage of  $y$  under  $f$  (since  $s'_p$  satisfies  $f(s'_p) = v_p^{\sigma'_p}$ , which in turn equals  $v_p^{1-\sigma_p} = v_p^b = y$ ).

To summarize, assuming that  $A$  succeeds in a single-message attack on  $(G, S, V)$  with probability  $\varepsilon(n)$ , algorithm  $A'$  inverts  $f$  on a random image (i.e., on  $f(U_n)$ ) with probability

$$\varepsilon(n) \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{|\{i: \sigma'_i \neq \sigma_i\}|}{\ell(n)} \geq \frac{\varepsilon(n)}{2\ell(n)}$$

Thus, if  $A$  is a probabilistic polynomial-time *chosen one-message* attack that forges signatures with non-negligible probability then  $A'$  is a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm that inverts  $f$  with non-negligible probability (in violation of the hypothesis that  $f$  is a one-way function). The proposition follows. ■

### 6.4.1.3 From length-restricted schemes to general ones

We now combine a length-restricted one-time signature scheme with collision-free hashing to obtain a general one-time signature scheme. The construction is identical to Construction 6.2.6, except that here  $(G, S, V)$  is an  $\ell$ -restricted *one-time* signature scheme rather than an  $\ell$ -restricted (general) signature scheme. Analogously to Proposition 6.2.7, we obtain.

**Proposition 6.4.7** *Suppose that  $(G, S, V)$  is a secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature scheme, and that  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a collision-free hashing collection. Then  $(G', S', V')$ , as defined in Construction 6.2.6, is a secure one-time signature scheme.*

**Proof:** The proof is identical to the proof of Proposition 6.2.7; we merely notice that if the adversary  $A'$ , attacking  $(G', S', V')$ , makes at most one query then the same holds for the adversary  $A$  that we construct (in that proof) to attack  $(G, S, V)$ . In general, the adversary  $A$  constructed in the proof of Proposition 6.2.7 makes a single query per each query of the adversary  $A'$ . ■

Combining Proposition 6.4.7, Corollary 6.4.6, and the fact that collision-free hashing collections imply one-way functions (see Exercise 13), we obtain:

<sup>14</sup> Alternatively, recall that, without loss of generality, we may assume that  $A$  always makes a single query; see Exercise 10.

**Corollary 6.4.8** *If there exist collision-free hashing collections then there exist secure one-time signature schemes. Furthermore, the length of the resulting signatures only depends on the length of the signing-key.*

**Comments:** We stress that when using Construction 6.2.6, signing each document under the (general) scheme  $(G', S', V')$  only requires signing a single string under the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme  $(G, S, V)$ . This is in contrast to Construction 6.2.3 in which signing a document under the (general) scheme  $(G', S', V')$  requires signing many strings under the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme  $(G, S, V)$ , where the number of such strings depends (linearly) on the length of the original document.

Construction 6.2.6 calls for the use of collision-free hashing. The latter can be constructed using any claw-free permutation collection (see Proposition 6.2.9), however it is not known whether collision-free hashing can be constructed based on any one-way function. Wishing to construct signature schemes based on any one-way function, we later avoid (in Section 6.4.3) the use of collision-free hashing. Instead, we use “universal one-way hashing functions” (to be defined), and present a variant of Construction 6.2.6 that uses these functions rather than collision-free ones.

## 6.4.2 From one-time signature schemes to general ones

In this section we show how to construct general signature schemes using one-time signature schemes. That is, we shall prove:

**Theorem 6.4.9** *If there exist secure one-time signature schemes then secure (general) signature schemes exist as well.*

Actually, we can use length-restricted one-time signature schemes, *provided that the length of the strings being signed is at least twice the length of the verification-key*. Unfortunately, Construction 6.4.4 does not satisfy this condition. Nevertheless, Corollary 6.4.8 does provide one-time signature schemes. Thus, combining Theorem 6.4.9 and Corollary 6.4.8, we obtain:

**Corollary 6.4.10** *If there exist collision-free hashing collections then there exist secure signature schemes.*

Note that Corollary 6.4.10 asserts the existence of secure (public-key) signature schemes, based on an assumption that does *not* mention trapdoors. We stress this point because of the contrast to the situation with respect to public-key encryption schemes, where a trapdoor property seems necessary for the construction of secure schemes.

### 6.4.2.1 The refreshing paradigm

The so-called “refreshing paradigm” plays a central role in the proof of Theorem 6.4.9. Loosely speaking, the “refreshing paradigm” suggests to reduce the dangers of a chosen message attack on the signature scheme by using “fresh”

instances of the scheme for signing each new document. Of course, these fresh instances should be authenticated by the original instance (corresponding to the verification-key that is publicly known), but such an authentication refers to a string selected by the legitimate signer rather than by the adversary.

**Example:** To demonstrate the refreshing paradigm, consider a basic signature scheme  $(G, S, V)$  used as follows. Suppose that the user  $U$  has generated a key-pair,  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ , and has placed the verification-key  $v$  on a public-file. When a party asks  $U$  to sign some document  $\alpha$ , the user  $U$  generates a new (fresh) key-pair,  $(s', v') \leftarrow G(1^n)$ , signs  $v'$  using the original signing-key  $s$ , signs  $\alpha$  using the new (fresh) signing-key  $s'$ , and presents  $(S_s(v'), v', S_{s'}(\alpha))$  as a signature to  $\alpha$ . An alleged signature,  $(\beta_1, v', \beta_2)$ , is verified by checking whether both  $V_v(v', \beta_1) = 1$  and  $V_{v'}(\alpha, \beta_2) = 1$  hold. Intuitively, the gain in terms of security is that a full-fledged chosen message attack cannot be launched on  $(G, S, V)$ . All that an attacker may obtain (via a chosen message attack on the new scheme) is signatures, relative to the original signing-key  $s$ , to randomly chosen strings (taken from the distribution  $G_2(1^n)$ ) as well as additional signatures each relative to a random and independently chosen signing-key.

We refrain from analyzing the features of the signature scheme presented in the above example. Instead, as a warm-up to the actual construction used in the next section (in order to establish Theorem 6.4.9), we present and analyze a similar construction (which is, in some sense, a hybrid of the two constructions). The reader may skip this warm-up, and proceed directly to Section 6.4.2.2.

**Construction 6.4.11** (a warm-up): *Let  $(G, S, V)$  be a signature scheme and  $(G', S', V')$  be a one-time signature scheme. Consider a signature scheme,  $(G'', S'', V'')$ , with  $G'' = G$ , as follows:*

*Signing with  $S''$ : On input a signing-key  $s$  and a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , first invoke  $G'$  to obtain  $(s', v') \leftarrow G'(1^n)$ . Next, invoke  $S$  to obtain  $\beta_1 \leftarrow S_s(v')$ , and  $S'$  to obtain  $\beta_2 \leftarrow S'_{s'}(\alpha)$ . The final output is  $(\beta_1, v', \beta_2)$ .*

*Verification with  $V''$ : On input a verifying-key  $v$ , a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , and a alleged signature  $\beta = (\beta_1, v', \beta_2)$ , we output 1 if and only if both  $V_v(v', \beta_1) = 1$  and  $V'_{v'}(\alpha, \beta_2) = 1$ .*

Construction 6.4.11 differs from the above example only in that a one-time signature scheme is used to generate the “second signature” (rather than using the same ordinary signature scheme). The use of a one-time signature scheme is natural here, because it is unlikely that the same signing-key  $s'$  will be selected in two invocations of  $S''$ .

**Proposition 6.4.12** *Suppose that  $(G, S, V)$  is a secure signature scheme, and that  $(G', S', V')$  is a secure one-time signature scheme. Then  $(G'', S'', V'')$ , as defined in Construction 6.4.11 is a secure signature scheme.*

We comment that the proposition holds even if  $(G, S, V)$  is only secure against attackers that select queries according to the distribution  $G'_2(1^n)$ . Furthermore,  $(G, S, V)$  need only be  $\ell$ -restricted, for some suitable function  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ .

**Proof Sketch:** Consider an adversary  $A''$  attacking the scheme  $(G'', S'', V'')$ . We may ignore the case in which two queries of  $A''$  are answered by triplets containing the same one-time verification-key  $v'$  (because if this event occurs with non-negligible probability then the one-time scheme  $(G', S', V')$  cannot be secure). We consider two cases regarding the relation of the one-time verification-keys included in the signatures provided by  $S''_s$  and the one-time verification-key included in the signature forged by  $A''$ .

1. In case, *for some*  $i$ , the one-time verification-key  $v'$  contained in the forged message equals the one-time verification-key  $v^{(i)}$  contained in the answer to the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query, we derive violation to the security of the one-time scheme  $(G', S', V')$ .

Specifically, consider an adversary  $A'$  that on input a verification-key  $v'$  for the one-time scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , generates  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$  at random, selects  $i$  at random (among polynomially many possibilities), invokes  $A''$  on input  $v$ , and answers its queries as follows. The  $i^{\text{th}}$  query of  $A''$ , denoted  $\alpha^{(i)}$ , is answered by making the only query to  $S'_{s'}$ , obtaining  $\beta' = S'_{s'}(\alpha^{(i)})$ , and returning  $(S_s(v'), v', \beta')$  to  $A''$ . (Note that  $A'$  holds  $s$ .) Each other query of  $A''$ , denoted  $\alpha^{(j)}$ , is answered by invoking  $G'$  to obtain  $(s^{(j)}, v^{(j)}) \leftarrow G'(1^n)$ , and returning  $(S_s(v^{(j)}), v^{(j)}, S'_{s^{(j)}}(\alpha^{(j)}))$  to  $A''$ . If  $A''$  answers with a forged signature and  $v'$  is the verification-key contained in it, then  $A'$  obtains a forged signature relative to the one-time scheme  $(G', S', V')$  (i.e., a signature to a message different from  $\alpha^{(i)}$ , which is valid w.r.t the verification-key  $v'$ ). Furthermore, conditioned on the case hypothesis and a forgery event, the second event (i.e.,  $v'$  is the verification-key contained in the forged signature) occurs with probability  $1/\text{poly}(n)$ . Note that indeed  $A'$  makes at most one query to  $S'_{s'}$ , and that the distribution seen by  $A''$  is exactly as in an actual attack on  $(G'', S'', V'')$ .

2. In case, *for all*  $i$ , the one-time verification-key  $v'$  contained in the forged message is different from the one-time verification-key  $v^{(i)}$  contained in the answer to the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query, we derive violation to the security of the scheme  $(G, S, V)$ .

Specifically, consider an adversary  $A$  that on input a verification-key  $v$  for the scheme  $(G, S, V)$ , invokes  $A''$  on input  $v$ , and answers its queries as follows. To answer the  $j^{\text{th}}$  query of  $A''$ , denoted  $\alpha^{(j)}$ , algorithm  $A$  invokes  $G'$  to obtain  $(s^{(j)}, v^{(j)}) \leftarrow G'(1^n)$ , queries  $S_s$  for a signature to  $v^{(j)}$ , and returns  $(S_s(v^{(j)}), v^{(j)}, S'_{s^{(j)}}(\alpha^{(j)}))$  to  $A''$ . When  $A''$  answers with a forged signature and  $v' \notin \{v^{(j)} : j = 1, \dots, \text{poly}(n)\}$  is the one-time verification-key contained in it,  $A$  obtains a forged signature relative to the scheme  $(G, S, V)$  (i.e., a signature to a string  $v'$  different from all  $v^{(j)}$ 's, which is

valid w.r.t the verification-key  $v$ ). (Note again that the distribution seen by  $A''$  is exactly as in an actual attack on  $(G'', S'', V'')$ .)<sup>15</sup>

Thus in both cases we derive a contradiction to some hypothesis, and the proposition follows. ■

#### 6.4.2.2 Authentication–trees

The refreshing paradigm by itself (i.e., as employed in Construction 6.4.11) does not seem to suffice for establishing Theorem 6.4.9. Recall that our aim is to construct a general signature scheme based on a one-time signature scheme. The refreshing paradigm suggests to use a fresh instance of a one-time signature scheme in order to sign the actual document; however, whenever we do so (as in Construction 6.4.11), we must authenticate this fresh instance relative to the single verification-key that is public. A straightforward implementation of this scheme (as presented in Construction 6.4.11) calls for many signatures to be signed relative to the single verification-key that is public, and so a one-time signature scheme cannot be used (for this purpose). Instead, a more sophisticated method of authentication is called for.

Let us try to sketch the basic idea underlying the new authentication method. The idea is to use the public verification-key (of a one-time signature scheme) in order to authenticate several (e.g., two) fresh instances (of the one-time signature scheme), use each of these instances to authenticate several fresh instances, and so on. We obtain a tree of fresh instances of the one-time signature, where each internal node authenticates its children. See Figure 6.2 (below). We can now use the leaves of this tree in order to sign actual documents, where each leaf is used at most once. We stress that each instance of the one-time signature scheme is used to sign at most one string (i.e., a sequence of verification-keys if the instance resides in an internal node, and an actual document if the instance resides in a leaf).

The above description may leave the reader wondering as to how one actually signs (and verifies signatures) using the suggested signature scheme. We start with a description that does not fit our definition of a signature scheme, because it requires the signer to keep a record of its actions during all previous invocations of the signing process.<sup>16</sup> We refer to such a scheme as *memory dependent*.

**Definition 6.4.13** (memory-dependent signature schemes):

Mechanics: *Item 1 of Definition 6.1.1 stays as it is, and the initial state (of the signing algorithm) is defined to equal the output of the key-generator. Item 2 is modified such that the signing algorithm is given a state, denoted  $\gamma$ , as auxiliary input and returns a modified state, denoted  $\delta$ , as auxiliary output. It is required that for every pair  $(s, v)$  in the range of  $G(1^n)$ ,*

<sup>15</sup> Furthermore, all queries to  $S_s$  are distributed according to  $G_2(1^n)$ , justifying the comment made just before the proof sketch.

<sup>16</sup> This (memory) requirement will be removed in the next section.

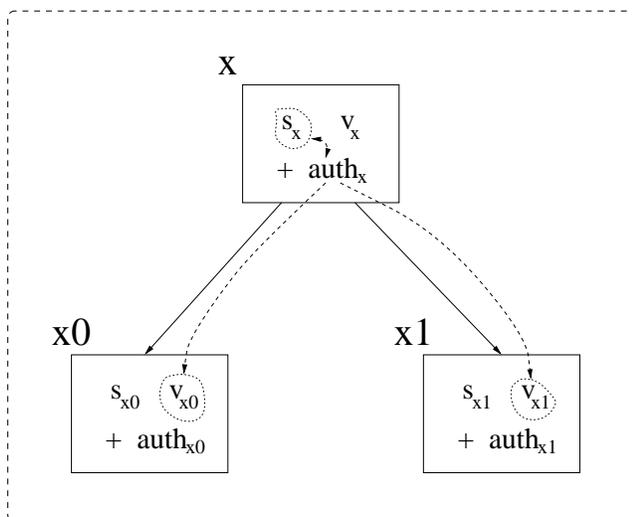


Figure 6.2: A node labeled  $x$  authenticates its children, labeled  $x0$  and  $x1$ , respectively. The authentication is via a one-time signature of the text  $v_{x0}v_{x1}$  using the signing-key  $s_x$ .

and for every  $\alpha, \gamma \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , if  $(\beta, \delta) \leftarrow S_s(\alpha, \gamma)$  then  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$  and  $|\delta| \leq |\gamma| + |\alpha| \cdot \text{poly}(n)$ .

(That is, the verification algorithm accepts the signature  $\beta$  and the state does not grow by too much.)

*Security:* The notion of a chosen message attack is modified so that the oracle  $S_s$  now maintains a state that it updates in the natural manner; that is, when in state  $\gamma$  and faced with query  $\alpha$ , the oracle sets  $(\beta, \delta) \leftarrow S_s(\alpha, \gamma)$ , returns  $\beta$  and updates its state to  $\delta$ . The notions of success and security are defined as in Definition 6.1.2, except that they now refer to the modified notion of an attack.

The definition of memory-dependent signature schemes (i.e., Definition 6.4.13) is related to the definition of state-based MACs (i.e., Definition 6.3.10). However, there are two differences between the two definitions: First, Definition 6.4.13 refers to (public-key) signature schemes, whereas Definition 6.3.10 refers to MACs. Second, in Definition 6.4.13 only the signing algorithm is state-based (or memory-dependent), whereas in Definition 6.3.10 also the verification algorithm is state-based. The latter difference reflects the difference in the applications envisioned for both types of schemes. (Typically, MACs are intended for communication between a predetermined set of “mutually synchronized” parties, whereas signature schemes are intended for production of signatures that may be universally verified at any time.)

We note that memory-dependent signature schemes may suffice in many

applications of signature schemes. Still, it is preferable to have memoryless (i.e., ordinary) signature schemes. Below we use any one-time signature schemes to construct a memory-dependent signature scheme. The memory requirement will be removed in the next section, so to obtain a (memoryless) signature scheme (as in Definition 6.1.1).

**Construction 6.4.14** (a memory-dependent signature scheme): *Let  $(G, S, V)$  be a one-time signature scheme. Consider the following memory-dependent signature scheme,  $(G', S', V')$ , with  $G' = G$ . On security parameter  $n$ , the scheme uses a full binary tree of depth  $n$ . Each of the nodes in this tree is labeled by a binary string so that the root is labeled by the empty string, denoted  $\lambda$ , and the left (resp., right) child of a node labeled by  $x$  is labeled by  $x0$  (resp.,  $x1$ ). Below we refer to the current state of the signing process as to a record.*

Initiating the scheme: *To initiate the scheme, on security parameter  $n$ , we invoke  $G(1^n)$  and let  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ . We record  $(s, v)$  as the key-pair associated with the root, and output  $v$  as the (public) verification-key.*

*In the rest of the description, we denote by  $(s_x, v_x)$  the key-pair associated with the node labeled  $x$ ; thus,  $(s_\lambda, v_\lambda) = (s, v)$ .*

Signing with  $S'$  using the current record: *Recall that the current record contains the signing-key  $s = s_\lambda$ , which is used to produce  $\text{auth}_\lambda$  (defined below).*

*To sign a new document, denoted  $\alpha$ , we first allocate an unused leaf. Let  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$  be the label of this leaf. For example, we may keep a counter of the number of documents signed, and determine  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$  according to the counter value (e.g., if the counter value is  $c$  then we use the  $c^{\text{th}}$  string in lexicographic order).*

*Next, for every  $i = 1, \dots, n$  and every  $\tau \in \{0, 1\}$ , we try to retrieve from our record the key-pair associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau$ . In case such a pair is not found, we generate it by invoking  $G(1^n)$  and store it (i.e., add it to our record) for future use; that is, we let  $(s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}, v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ .*

*Next, for every  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , we try to retrieve from our record a signature to the string  $v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 1}$  relative to the signing-key  $s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}}$ . In case such a signature is not found, we generate it by invoking  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}}}$ , and store it for future use; that is, we obtain  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}}}(v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 1})$ . (The ability to retrieve this signature from memory, for repeated use, is the most important place in which we rely on the memory-dependence of our signature scheme.)<sup>17</sup> We let*

$$\text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left( v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 0}, v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 1}, S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}}}(v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 1}) \right)$$

<sup>17</sup> This allows the signing process  $S'_s$  to use each (one-time) signing-key  $s_x$  for producing a single  $S_{s_x}$ -signature. In contrast, the use of a counter for determining a new leaf can be easily avoided, by selecting a leaf at random.

(Intuitively, via  $\text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}$ , the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}$  authenticates the verification-keys associated with its children.)

Finally, we sign  $\alpha$  by invoking  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}$ , and output

$$(\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n, \text{auth}_\lambda, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1}, \dots, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{n-1}}, S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}(\alpha))$$

Verification with  $V'$ : On input a verification-key  $v$ , a document  $\alpha$ , and an alleged signature  $\beta$  we accept if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\beta$  has the form

$$(\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n, (v_{0,0}, v_{0,1}, \beta_0), (v_{1,0}, v_{1,1}, \beta_1), \dots, (v_{n-1,0}, v_{n-1,1}, \beta_{n-1}), \beta_n)$$

where the  $\sigma_i$ 's are bits and all other symbols represent strings.

(Jumping ahead, we mention that  $v_{i,\tau}$  is supposed to equal  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i \tau}$ , the verification-key associated by the signing process with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i \tau$ . In particular,  $v_{i-1,\sigma_i}$  is supposed to equal  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i}$ .)

2.  $V_v(v_{0,0}v_{0,1}, \beta_0) = 1$ .

(That is, the public-key (i.e.,  $v$ ) authenticates the two strings  $v_{0,0}$  and  $v_{0,1}$  claimed to correspond to the instances of the one-time signature scheme associated with the nodes labeled 0 and 1, respectively.)

3. For  $i = 1, \dots, n-1$ , it holds that  $V_{v_{i-1,\sigma_i}}(v_{i,0}v_{i,1}, \beta_i) = 1$ .

(That is, the verification-key  $v_{i-1,\sigma_i}$ , which is already believed to be authentic and supposedly corresponds to the instance of the one-time signature scheme associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i$ , authenticates the two strings  $v_{i,0}$  and  $v_{i,1}$  that are supposed to correspond to the instances of the one-time signature scheme associated with the nodes labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i 0$  and  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i 1$ , respectively.)

4.  $V_{v_{n-1,\sigma_n}}(\alpha, \beta_n) = 1$ .

(That is, the verification-key  $v_{n-1,\sigma_n}$ , which is already believed to be authentic, authenticates the actual document  $\alpha$ .)

Regarding the verification algorithm, note that Conditions 2 and 3 establish that  $v_{i,\sigma_{i+1}}$  is authentic (i.e., equals  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i \sigma_{i+1}}$ ). That is,  $v = v_\lambda$  authenticates  $v_{\sigma_1}$ , which authenticates  $v_{\sigma_1 \sigma_2}$ , and so on up-to  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}$ . The fact that the  $v_{i,\bar{\sigma}_{i+1}}$ 's are also proven to be authentic (i.e., equal the  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i \bar{\sigma}_{i+1}}$ 's, where  $\bar{\sigma} = 1 - \sigma$ ) is not really useful (when signing a message using the leaf associated with  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n$ ). This excess is merely an artifact of the need to use  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i}$  only once during the entire operation of the memory-dependent signature scheme: In the currently (constructed)  $S'_s$ -signature we may not care about the authenticity of some  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i \bar{\sigma}_{i+1}}$ , but we may care about it in some other  $S'_s$ -signature. For example, if we use the leaf labeled  $0^n$  to sign the first document and the leaf labeled  $0^{n-1}1$  to sign the second, then in the first  $S'_s$ -signature we only care about the authenticity of  $v_{0^n}$ , whereas in the second  $S'_s$ -signature we care about the authenticity of  $v_{0^{n-1}1}$ .

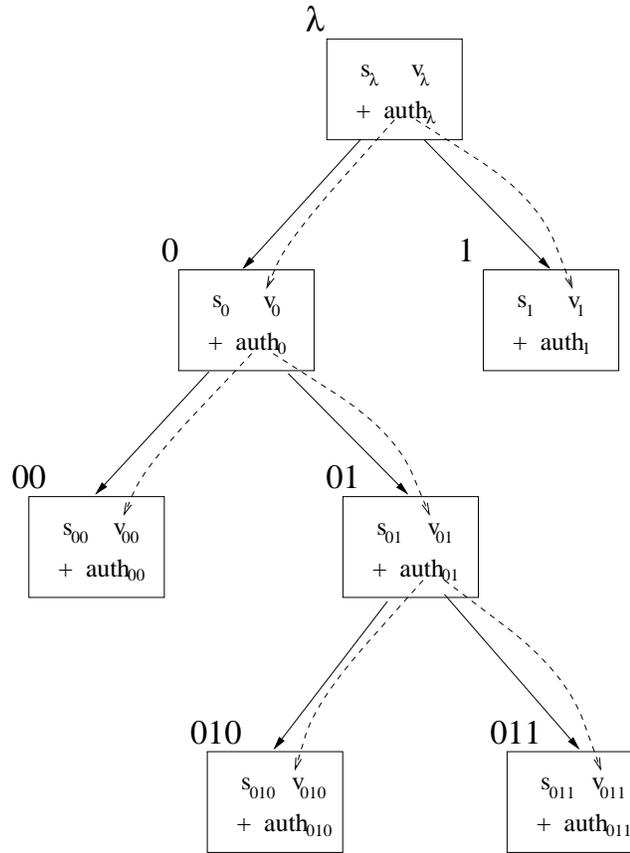


Figure 6.3: An authentication path for nodes 010 and 011.

**Proposition 6.4.15** *If  $(G, S, V)$  is a secure one-time signature scheme then Construction 6.4.14 constitutes a secure memory-dependent signature scheme.*

**Proof:** Recall that a  $S'_s$ -signature to a document  $\alpha$  has the form

$$(\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n, \text{auth}_\lambda, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1}, \dots, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{n-1}}, S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n}}(\alpha)) \quad (6.5)$$

where the  $\text{auth}_x$ 's,  $v_x$ 's and  $s_x$ 's satisfy

$$\text{auth}_x = (v_{x0}, v_{x1}, S_{s_x}(v_{x0} v_{x1})) \quad (6.6)$$

(See Figure 6.2.) In this case we say that this  $S'_s$ -signature uses the leaf labeled  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$ . For every  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , we call the sequence  $(\text{auth}_\lambda, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1}, \dots, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}})$  an authentication path for  $v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_i}$ ; see Figure 6.3. (Note that the above sequence is also an authentication path for  $v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \bar{\sigma}_i}$ , where  $\bar{\sigma} = 1 - \sigma$ .) Thus, a valid  $S'_s$ -signature to a document  $\alpha$  consists of an  $n$ -bit string  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$ , authentication paths for each  $v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_i}$  ( $i = 1, \dots, n$ ), and a signature to  $\alpha$  with respect to the one-time scheme  $(G, S, V)$  using the signing-key  $s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n}$ .

Intuitively, forging an  $S'_s$ -signature requires either using an authentication path supplied by the signer (i.e., supplied by  $S'_s$  as part of an answer to a query) or producing an authentication path different from all paths supplied by the signer. In both cases, we reach a contradiction to the security of the one-time signature scheme  $(G, S, V)$ . Specifically, in the *first case*, the forged  $S'_s$ -signature contains a signature relative to  $(G, S, V)$  using the signing-key  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}$ . The latter  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}$ -signature is verifiable using the verification-key  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}$ , which is authentic by the case hypothesis. This yields forgery with respect to the instance of the one-time signature scheme associated with the leaf labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n$  (because the document that is  $S'_s$ -signed by the forger must be different from all  $S'_s$ -signed documents, and thus the forged document is different from all strings to which a one-time signature associated with a leaf was applied).<sup>18</sup> We now turn to the *second case* (i.e., forgery with respect to  $(G', S', V')$  is obtained by producing an authentication path different from all paths supplied by the signer). In this case there must exist an  $i \in \{0, \dots, n-1\}$  and an  $(i-1)$ -bit long string  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}$  such that  $\text{auth}_\lambda, \dots, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}$  is the longest prefix of the authentication path produced by the forger that is a prefix of some authentication path supplied by the signer. (Note that  $i=0$  corresponds to an empty prefix, whereas  $i < n-1$  by the case hypothesis.) In this case  $\text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i}$  (produced by the forge), contains a signature relative to  $(G, S, V)$  using the signing-key  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i}$ . The latter signature is verifiable using the verification-key  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i}$ , which is authentic by the definition of  $i$  (also in case  $i=0$  because  $v_\lambda$  is always authentic). Furthermore, by maximality of  $i$ , the latter signature is to a string different from the string to which the  $S'_s$ -signer has applied  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i}}$ . This yields forgery with respect to the instance of the one-time signature scheme associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_i$ .

The actual proof is by a reducibility argument. Given an adversary  $A'$  attacking the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , we construct an adversary  $A$  that attacks the one-time signature scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ . In particular, the adversary  $A$  will use its oracle access  $S_s$  in order to emulate the memory-dependent signing oracle for  $A'$ . Recall that the adversary  $A$  may make at most one query to its  $S_s$ -oracle. Below is a detailed description of the adversary  $A$ . Since we care only about probabilistic polynomial-time adversaries, we may assume that  $A'$  makes at most  $t = \text{poly}(n)$  many queries, where  $n$  is the security parameter.

The construction of adversary  $A$ : Suppose that  $(s, v)$  is in the range of  $G(1^n)$ . On input  $v$  and one-query oracle access to  $S_s$ , adversary  $A$  proceeds as follows:

1. *Initial choice*:  $A$  uniformly selects  $j \in \{1, \dots, (2n+1) \cdot t\}$ .

(The integer  $j$  specifies an instance of  $(G, S, V)$  generated during the attack of  $A'$ . This instance will be attacked by  $A$ . Note that since  $2n+1$  instances of  $(G, S, V)$  are referred to in each signature relative to  $(G', S', V')$ , the

---

<sup>18</sup> Note that what matter is merely that the document  $S'_s$ -signed by the forger is different from the (single) document to which  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}$  was applied by the  $S'_s$ -signer, in case  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}$  was ever applied by the  $S'_s$ -signer.

quantity  $(2n+1) \cdot t$  upper bounds the total number of instances of  $(G, S, V)$  that appear during the entire attack of  $A'$ . This upper bound is not tight.)

2. *Invoking  $A'$* : If  $j = 1$  then  $A$  sets  $v_\lambda = v$  and invokes  $A'$  on input  $v$ . In this case  $A$  does not know  $s_\lambda$ , which is defined to equal  $s$ , but can obtain a *single* signature relative to it by making a (single) query to oracle  $S_s$ .

Otherwise (i.e.,  $j > 1$ ), machine  $A$  invokes  $G$ , obtains  $(s', v') \leftarrow G(1^n)$ , sets  $(s_\lambda, v_\lambda) = (s', v')$  and invokes  $A'$  on input  $v'$ . We stress that in this case  $A$  knows  $s_\lambda$ .

Indeed, in both case,  $A'$  is invoked on input  $v_\lambda$ . Also, in both cases, the one-time instance associated with the root (i.e., the node labeled  $\lambda$ ) is called the *first instance*.

3. *Emulating the memory-dependent signing oracle for  $A'$* : The emulation is analogous to the operation of the signing procedure as specified in Construction 6.4.14. The only exception refers to the  $j^{\text{th}}$  instance of  $(G, S, V)$  that occurs in the memory-dependent signing process. Here,  $A$  uses the verification key  $v$ , and if an  $S_s$ -signature needs to be produced then  $A$  queries  $S_s$  for it. We stress that at most one signature needs ever be produced with respect to each instance of  $(G, S, V)$  that occurs in the memory-dependent signing process, and therefore  $S_s$  is queried at most once. Details follow.

Machine  $A$  maintains a record of all key-pairs and one-time signatures it has generated and/or obtained from  $S_s$ . When  $A$  is asked to supply a signature to a new document, denoted  $\alpha$ , it proceeds as follows:

- (a)  $A$  allocates a new leaf-label, denoted  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$ , exactly as done by the signing process.
- (b) For every  $i = 1, \dots, n$  and every  $\tau \in \{0, 1\}$ , machine  $A$  tries to retrieve from its record the one-time instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau$ . If such an instance does not exist in the record (i.e., the one-time instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau$  did not appear so far) then  $A$  distinguishes two cases:
  - i. If the record so far contains exactly  $j - 1$  one-time instances (i.e., the current instance is the  $j^{\text{th}}$  one to be encountered) then  $A$  sets  $v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau} \leftarrow v$ , and adds it to its record. In this case,  $A$  does not know  $s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}$ , which is defined to equal  $s$ , but can obtain a *single* signature relative to it by making a (single) query to oracle  $S_s$ .  
From this point on, the one-time instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau$  will be called the  $j^{\text{th}}$  instance.
  - ii. Otherwise (i.e., the current instance is NOT the  $j^{\text{th}}$  one to be encountered),  $A$  acts as the signing process: It invokes  $G(1^n)$ , obtains  $(s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}, v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}) \leftarrow G(1^n)$ , and adds it to the record.

(Note that in this case  $A$  knows  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}$ , and can generate by itself signatures relative to it.)

The one-time instance just generated is given the next serial number. That is, the one-time instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} \tau$  will be called the  $k^{\text{th}}$  instance if the current record (i.e., after the generation of the one-time key-pair associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} \tau$ ) contains exactly  $k$  instances.

- (c) For every  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , machine  $A$  tries to retrieve from its record a (one-time) signature to the string  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 1}$ , relative to the signing-key  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}$ . If such a signature does not exist in the record then  $A$  distinguishes two cases:

- i. If the one-time signature instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}$  is the  $j^{\text{th}}$  such instance then  $A$  obtains the one-time signature  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}}(v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 1})$  by querying  $S_s$ , and adds this signature to the record.

Note that by the previous steps (i.e., Step 3(b)i as well as Step 2),  $s$  is identified with  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}$ , and that the instance associated with a node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}$  is only used to produce a single signature; that is, to the string  $v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 1}$ . Thus, in this case,  $A$  queries  $S_s$  at most once.

We stress that the above makes crucial use of the fact that, for every  $\tau$ , the verification-key associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} \tau$  is identical in all executions of the current step. This fact guarantees that  $A$  only needs a single signature relative to the instance associated with a node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}$ , and thus queries  $S_s$  at most once (and retrieves this signature from memory if it ever needs it again).

- ii. Otherwise (i.e., the one-time signature instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}$  is NOT the  $j^{\text{th}}$  such instance),  $A$  acts as the signing process: It invokes  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}}$ , obtains the one-time signature  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}}(v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 1})$ , and adds it to the record. (Note that in this case  $A$  knows  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}$ , and can generate by itself signatures relative to it.)

Thus, in both cases,  $A$  obtains  $\text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}$ , which equals  $(v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 0}, v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 1}, \beta_{i-1})$ , where  $\beta_{i-1} = S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1}}}(v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{i-1} 1})$ .

- (d) Machine  $A$  now obtains a one-time signature of  $\alpha$  relative to  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}$ . (Since a new leaf is allocated for each query made by  $A'$ , we need to generate at most one signature relative to the one-time instance  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}$  associated with the leaf  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n$ .) This is done analogously to the previous step (i.e., Step 3c). Specifically:

- i. If the one-time signature instance associated with the (leaf) node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n$  is the  $j^{\text{th}}$  instance then  $A$  obtains the one-time signature  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}(\alpha)$  by querying  $S_s$ .

Note that, in this case,  $s$  is identified with  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}$ , and that an instance associated with a leaf is only used to produce a single signature. Thus, also in this case (which is disjoint of Case 3(c)i),  $A$  queries  $S_s$  at most once.

- ii. Otherwise (i.e., the one-time signature instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n$  is NOT the  $j^{\text{th}}$  instance),  $A$  acts as the signing process: It invokes  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}$ , and obtains the one-time signature  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}(\alpha)$ . (Again, in this case  $A$  knows  $s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}$ , and can generate by itself signatures relative to it.)

Thus, in both cases,  $A$  obtains  $\beta_n = S_{s_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n}}(\alpha)$ .

- (e) Finally,  $A$  answers the query  $\alpha$  with

$$(\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_n, \text{auth}_\lambda, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1}, \dots, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \dots \sigma_{n-1}}, \beta_n)$$

- 4. *Using the output of  $A'$ :* When  $A'$  halts with output  $(\alpha', \beta')$ , machine  $A$  checks whether this is a valid document-signature pair with respect to  $V'_{v_\lambda}$  and whether the document  $\alpha'$  did not appear as a query of  $A'$ . If both conditions hold then  $A$  tries to obtain forgery with respect to  $S_s$ . To explain how this is done, we need to take a closer look at the valid document-signature pair,  $(\alpha', \beta')$ , output by  $A'$ . Specifically, suppose that  $\beta'$  has the form

$$(\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_n, (v'_{0,0}, v'_{0,1}, \beta'_0), (v'_{1,0}, v'_{1,1}, \beta'_1), \dots, (v'_{n-1,0}, v'_{n-1,1}, \beta'_{n-1}), \beta'_n)$$

and that the various components satisfy all conditions stated in the verification procedure. (In particular, the sequence  $(v'_{0,0}, v'_{0,1}, \beta'_0), \dots, (v'_{n-1,0}, v'_{n-1,1}, \beta'_{n-1})$  is the authentication path (for  $v'_{n-1, \sigma'_n}$ ) output by  $A'$ .) Recall that strings of the form  $v'_{k, \tau}$  denote the verification-keys included in the output of  $A'$ , whereas strings of the form  $v_x$  denote the verification-keys (as used in the answers given to  $A'$  by  $A$  and) as recorded by  $A$ .

Let  $i$  be *maximal* such that the sequence of key-pairs  $(v'_{0,0}, v'_{0,1}), \dots, (v'_{i-1,0}, v'_{i-1,1})$  appears in *some* authentication path supplied to  $A'$  (by  $A$ ).<sup>19</sup> Note that  $i \in \{0, \dots, n\}$ , where  $i = 0$  means that  $(v'_{0,0}, v'_{0,1})$  differs from  $(v_0, v_1)$ , and  $i = n$  means that the sequence  $((v'_{0,0}, v'_{0,1}), \dots, (v'_{n-1,0}, v'_{n-1,1}))$  equals the sequence  $((v_0, v_1), \dots, (v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_{n-1}, 0}, v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_{n-1}, 1}))$ . In general, the sequence  $((v'_{0,0}, v'_{0,1}), \dots, (v'_{i-1,0}, v'_{i-1,1}))$  equals the sequence  $((v_0, v_1), \dots, (v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_{i-1}, 0}, v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_{i-1}, 1}))$ . In particular, for  $i \geq 1$ , it holds that  $v'_{i-1, \sigma'_i} = v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i}$ , whereas for  $i = 0$  we shall only refer to  $v_\lambda$  (which is the verification-key attacked by  $A'$ ).

<sup>19</sup> That is,  $i$  is such that for *some*  $\beta_0, \dots, \beta_{i-1}$  (which may but need not equal  $\beta'_0, \dots, \beta'_{i-1}$ ) the sequence  $(v'_{0,0}, v'_{0,1}, \beta_0), \dots, (v'_{i-1,0}, v'_{i-1,1}, \beta_{i-1})$  is a prefix of *some* authentication path (for some  $v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_{i+1} \dots \sigma'_n}$ ) supplied to  $A'$  by  $A$ . We stress that here we only care about whether or not some  $v'_{k, \tau}$ 's equal the corresponding verification-keys supplied by  $A$ , and ignore the question of whether (in case of equality) the verification-keys were authenticated using the very same (one-time) signature. We mention that things will be different in the analogous part of the proof of Theorem 6.5.2 (which refers to super-security).

In both cases, the output of  $A'$  contains a one-time signature relative to  $v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i}$ , and this signature is to a string different from the (possibly) only one to which a signature was supplied to  $A'$  by  $A$ . Analogously to the motivating discussion above, we distinguish the cases  $i = n$  and  $i < n$ :

- (a) In case  $i = n$ , the output of  $A'$  contains the (one-time) signature  $\beta'_n$  that satisfies  $V_{v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_n}}(\alpha', \beta'_n) = 1$ . Furthermore,  $\alpha'$  is different from the (possibly) only document to which  $S_{s_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_n}}$  was applied during the emulation of the  $S'$ -signer by  $A$ , since by our hypothesis the document  $\alpha'$  did not appear as a query of  $A'$ . (Recall that, by the construction of  $A$ , instances of the one-time signature scheme associated with leaves are only applied to the queries of  $A'$ .)
- (b) In case  $i < n$ , the output of  $A'$  contains the (one-time) signature  $\beta'_i$  that satisfies  $V_{v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i}}(v'_{i,0} v'_{i,1}, \beta'_i) = 1$ . Furthermore,  $v'_{i,0} v'_{i,1}$  is different from  $v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i} v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i,0}$ , which is the (possibly) only string to which  $S_{s_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i}}$  was applied during the emulation of the  $S'$ -signer by  $A$ , where the last assertion is due to the maximality of  $i$  (and the construction of  $A$ ).

Thus, in both cases,  $A$  obtains from  $A'$  a valid (one-time) signature relative to the (one-time) instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i$ . Furthermore, in both cases, this (one-time) signature is to a string that did not appear in the record of  $A$ . The question is whether the instance associated with the node labeled  $\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i$  is the  $j^{\text{th}}$  instance, for which  $A$  set  $v = v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i}$ . In case the answer is yes,  $A$  obtains forgery with respect to the (one-time) verification-key  $v$  (which it attacks).

In view of the above discussion,  $A$  acts as follows. It determines  $i$  as in the discussion, and checks whether  $v = v_{\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i}$  (or, almost equivalently, whether the  $j^{\text{th}}$  instance is the one associated with the node labeled  $\sigma'_1 \dots \sigma'_i$ ). In case  $i = n$ , machine  $A$  outputs the string-signature pair  $(\alpha', \beta'_n)$ , otherwise (i.e.,  $i < n$ ) it outputs the string-signature pair  $(v'_{i,0} v'_{i,1}, \beta'_i)$ .

This completes the (admittedly long) description of adversary  $A$ . We repeat again some obvious observations regarding this construction. Firstly,  $A$  makes at most one query to its (one-time) signature oracle  $S_s$ . Secondly, assuming that  $A'$  is probabilistic polynomial-time, so is  $A$ . Thus, all that remains is to relate the success probability of  $A$  (when attacking a random instance of  $(G, S, V)$ ) to the success probability of  $A'$  (when attacking a random instance of  $(G', S', V')$ ). As usual the main observation is that the view of  $A'$ , during the emulation (of the memory-dependent signing process) by  $A$ , is identically distributed to its view in an actual attack on  $(G', S', V')$ . Furthermore, this holds conditioned on any possible fixed value of  $j$  (selected in the first step of  $A$ ). It follows that if  $A'$  succeeds to forge signatures in an actual attack on  $(G', S', V')$  with probability  $\varepsilon'(n)$  then  $A$  succeeds to forge signatures with respect to  $(G, S, V)$

with probability at least  $\frac{\varepsilon'(n)}{(2n+1) \cdot t}$ , where the  $(2n+1) \cdot t$  factor is due to the probability that the choice of  $j$  is a good one (i.e., so that the  $j^{\text{th}}$  instance is the one associated with the node labeled  $\sigma'_1 \cdots \sigma'_i$ , where  $\sigma'_1 \cdots \sigma'_n$  and  $i$  are as defined in Step 4).

We conclude that if  $(G', S', V')$  can be broken by a probabilistic polynomial-time chosen message attack with non-negligible probability then  $(G, S, V)$  can be broken by a probabilistic polynomial-time single-message attack with non-negligible probability, in contradiction to the proposition's hypothesis. The proposition follows. ■

### 6.4.2.3 The actual construction

In this section, we remove the memory-dependency of Construction 6.4.14, and obtain an ordinary (rather than memory-dependent) signature scheme. Towards this end, we use pseudorandom functions (as defined in Definition 3.6.4). The basic idea is that the record maintained in Construction 6.4.14 can be determined (on-the-fly) by an application of a pseudorandom function to certain strings. For example, instead of generating and storing an instance of a (one-time) signature scheme for each node that we encounter, we can determine the randomness for the (corresponding invocation of the) key-generation algorithm as a function of the label of that node. Thus, there is no need to store the key-pair generated, because if we ever need it again then re-generating it (in the very same way) will yield exactly the same result. The same idea applies also to the generation of (one-time) signatures. In fact, the construction is simplified, because we need not check whether or not we are generating an object for the first time.

For simplicity, let us assume that, on security parameter  $n$ , both the key-generation and signing algorithms (of the one-time signature scheme  $(G, S, V)$ ) use exactly  $n$  internal coin tosses. (This assumption can be justified by using pseudorandom generators, which exist anyhow under the assumptions used here.) For  $r \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , we denote by  $G(1^n, r)$  the output of  $G$  on input  $1^n$  and internal coin-tosses  $r$ . Likewise, for  $r \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , we denote by  $S_s(\alpha, r)$  the output of  $S$ , on input a signing-key  $s$  and a document  $\alpha$ , when using internal coin-tosses  $r$ . For simplicity, we shall be actually using generalized pseudorandom functions as in Definition 3.6.12 (rather than pseudorandom functions as defined in Definition 3.6.4).<sup>20</sup> Furthermore, for simplicity, we shall consider applications of such pseudorandom functions to sequences of characters containing  $\{0, 1\}$  as well as a few additional special characters.

**Construction 6.4.16** (Removing the memory requirement from Construction 6.4.14):  
 Let  $(G, S, V)$  be a one-time signature scheme, and  $\{f_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|r|}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be a generalized pseudorandom function ensemble as in Definition 3.6.12. Con-

<sup>20</sup> We shall make comments regarding the minor changes required in order to use ordinary pseudorandom functions. The first comment is that we shall consider an encoding of strings of length up-to  $n+2$  by strings of length  $n+3$  (e.g., for  $i \leq n+2$ , the string  $x \in \{0, 1\}^i$  is encoded by  $x10^{n+2-i}$ ).

sider the following signature scheme,  $(G', S', V')$ , which refers to a full binary tree of depth  $n$  as in Construction 6.4.14.

Key-generation algorithm  $G'$ : On input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $G'$  obtains  $(s, v) \leftarrow G(1^n)$  and selects uniformly  $r \in \{0, 1\}^n$ . Algorithm  $G'$  outputs the pair  $((r, s), v)$ , where  $(r, s)$  is the signing-key and  $v$  is the verification-key.<sup>21</sup>

Signing algorithm  $S'$ : On input a signing-key  $(r, s)$  and a document  $\alpha$ , the algorithm proceeds as follows.

1. It selects uniformly  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n \in \{0, 1\}^n$ .

(Algorithm  $S'$  will use the leaf labeled  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n \in \{0, 1\}^n$  to sign the current document. Indeed, with exponentially-vanishing probability the same leaf may be used to sign two different documents, and this will lead to forgery (but only with negligible probability).)

(Alternatively, to obtain a deterministic signing algorithm, one may set  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n \leftarrow f_r(\text{select-leaf}, \alpha)$ , where **select-leaf** is a special character.)<sup>22</sup>

2. Next, for every  $i = 1, \dots, n$  and every  $\tau \in \{0, 1\}$ , the algorithm invokes  $G$  and sets

$$(s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}, v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau}) \leftarrow G(1^n, f_r(\text{key-gen}, \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} \tau))$$

where **key-gen** is a special character.<sup>23</sup>

3. For every  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , the algorithm invokes  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}}}$  and sets

$$\text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 0}, v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 1}, S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}}}(v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 0} v_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1} 1}, f_r(\text{sign}, \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1})))$$

where **sign** is a special character.<sup>24</sup>

4. Finally, the algorithm invokes  $S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n}}$  and outputs<sup>25</sup>

$$(\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n, \text{auth}_\lambda, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1}, \dots, \text{auth}_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{n-1}}, S_{s_{\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n}}(\alpha, f_r(\text{sign}, \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n)))$$

<sup>21</sup> In case we use ordinary pseudorandom functions, rather than generalized ones, we select  $r$  uniformly in  $\{0, 1\}^{n+3}$  such that  $f_r : \{0, 1\}^{n+3} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{n+3}$ . Actually, we shall be using the function  $f_r : \{0, 1\}^{n+3} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^n$  derived from the above by dropping the last 3 bits of the function value.

<sup>22</sup> In case we use ordinary pseudorandom functions, rather than generalized ones, this alternative can be (directly) implemented only if it is guaranteed that  $|\alpha| \leq n$ . In such a case, we apply the  $f_r$  to the  $(n+3)$ -bit encoding of  $00\alpha$ .

<sup>23</sup> In case we use ordinary pseudorandom functions, rather than generalized ones, the argument to  $f_r$  is the  $(n+3)$ -bit encoding of  $10\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}\tau$ .

<sup>24</sup> In case we use ordinary pseudorandom functions, rather than generalized ones, the argument to  $f_r$  is the  $(n+3)$ -bit encoding of  $11\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{i-1}$ .

<sup>25</sup> In case we use ordinary pseudorandom functions, rather than generalized ones, the argument to  $f_r$  is the  $(n+3)$ -bit encoding of  $11\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$ .

Verification algorithm  $V'$ : On input a verification-key  $v$ , a document  $\alpha$ , and an alleged signature  $\beta$  algorithm  $V'$  behaves exactly as in Construction 6.4.14. Specifically, assuming that  $\beta$  has the form

$$(\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n, (v_{0,0}, v_{0,1}, \beta_0), (v_{1,0}, v_{1,1}, \beta_1), \dots, (v_{n-1,0}, v_{n-1,1}, \beta_{n-1}), \beta_n)$$

algorithm  $V'$  accepts if and only if the following three conditions hold:

- $V_v(v_{0,0}v_{0,1}, \beta_0) = 1$ .
- For  $i = 1, \dots, n-1$ , it holds that  $V_{v_{i-1}, \sigma_i}(v_{i,0}v_{i,1}, \beta_i) = 1$ .
- $V_{v_{n-1}, \sigma_n}(\alpha, \beta_n) = 1$ .

**Proposition 6.4.17** *If  $(G, S, V)$  is a secure one-time signature scheme and  $\{f_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|r|}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a generalized pseudorandom function ensemble then Construction 6.4.16 constitutes a secure (general) signature scheme.*

**Proof:** Following the general methodology suggested in Section 3.6.3, we consider an *ideal version* of Construction 6.4.16 in which a truly random function is used (rather than a pseudorandom one). The ideal version is almost identical to Construction 6.4.14, with the only difference being the way in which  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$  is selected. Specifically, applying a truly random function to determine (one-time) key-pairs and (one-time) signatures is equivalent to generating these keys and signatures at random (on-the-fly) and re-using the stored values whenever necessary. Regarding the way in which  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_n$  is selected, observe that the proof of Proposition 6.4.15 is oblivious of this way, except for the assumption that the same leaf is never used to sign two different documents. However, the probability that the same leaf is used twice by the (memoryless) signing algorithm, when serving polynomially-many signing requests, is exponentially-vanishing and thus can be ignored in our analysis. We conclude that *the ideal scheme* (in which a truly random function is used instead of  $f_r$ ) *is secure*. It follows that also the actual signature scheme (as in Construction 6.4.16) is secure, or else one can efficiently distinguish a pseudorandom function from a truly random one (which is impossible). Details follow.

Assume towards the contradiction that there exists a probabilistic polynomial-time adversary  $A'$  that succeeds to forge signatures with respect to  $(G', S', V')$  with non-negligible probability, but succeeds only with negligible probability when attacking the ideal scheme. We construct a distinguisher  $D$  that on input  $1^n$  and oracle access to  $f : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^n$  behaves as follows. Machine  $D$  generates  $((r', s), v) \leftarrow G'(1^n)$ , and invokes  $A'$  on input  $v$ . Machine  $D$  answers the queries of  $A'$  by running the signing process, using the signing-key  $(r', s)$ , with the exception that it replaces the values  $f_{r'}(x)$  by  $f(x)$ . That is, whenever the signing process calls for the computation of the value of the function  $f_{r'}$  on some string  $x$ , machine  $D$  queries its oracle (i.e.,  $f$ ) on the string  $x$ , and uses the respond  $f(x)$  instead of  $f_{r'}(x)$ . When  $A'$  outputs an alleged signature to a new document, machine  $M$  evaluates whether or not the signature is valid (with respect to  $V_v$ ) and output 1 if and only if  $A'$  has indeed succeeded (i.e., the

signature is valid). Observe that if  $D$  is given oracle access to a truly random function then the emulated  $A'$  attacks the ideal scheme, whereas if  $D$  is given oracle access to a pseudorandom function  $f_r$  then the emulated  $A'$  attacks the real scheme. It follows that  $D$  distinguishes the two cases, in contradiction to the pseudorandomness of the ensemble  $\{f_r\}$ . ■

#### 6.4.2.4 Conclusions and comments

Theorem 6.4.9 follows by combining Proposition 6.4.17 with the fact that the existence of secure one-time signature schemes implies the existence of one-way functions (see Exercise 12), which in turn imply the existence of (generalized) pseudorandom functions. Recall that combining Theorem 6.4.9 and Corollary 6.4.8, we obtain Corollary 6.4.10 that states that *the existence of collision-free hashing collections implies the existence of secure signature schemes*. Furthermore, the length of the resulting signatures only depends on the length of the signing-key.

We comment that Constructions 6.4.14 and 6.4.16 can be generalized as follows. Rather than using a (depth  $n$ ) full binary tree, one can use any tree that has a super-polynomial (in  $n$ ) number of leaves, provided that one can enumerate the leaves (resp., uniformly select a leaf), and generate the path from the root to a given leaf. We consider a few possibilities:

- For any  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  bounded by a polynomial in  $n$  (e.g.,  $d \equiv 2$  or  $d(n) = n$  are indeed “extreme” cases), we may consider a full  $d(n)$ -ary tree of depth  $e(n)$  so that  $d(n)^{e(n)}$  is greater than any polynomial in  $n$ . The choice of parameters in Constructions 6.4.14 and 6.4.16 (i.e.,  $d \equiv 2$  and  $e(n) = n$ ) is probably the simplest one.

Natural complexity measures for a signature scheme include the length of signatures and the signing and verification times. In a generalized construction, the length of the signatures is linear in  $d(n) \cdot e(n)$ , and the number of applications of the underlying one-time signature scheme (per each general signature) is linear in  $e(n)$ , where in internal nodes the one-time signature scheme is applied to string of length linear in  $d(n)$ . Assuming that the complexity of one-time signatures is linear in the document length, all complexity measures are linear in  $d(n) \cdot e(n)$ , and so  $d \equiv 2$  is the best generic choice. However, the above assumption may not hold when some specific one-time signatures are used. For example, the complexity of producing a signature to an  $\ell$ -bit long string in a one-time signature scheme may be of the form  $p(n) + p'(n) \cdot \ell$ , where  $p'(n) \ll p(n)$ . In such (special) cases, one may prefer to use a larger  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  (see Section 6.6.5).

- For the memory-dependent construction, it may be preferable to use unbalanced trees (i.e., having leaves at various levels). The advantage is that if one utilizes first the leaves closer to the root then one can obtain a saving on the cost of signing the first documents.

For example, consider using a ternary tree of super-logarithmic depth (i.e.,  $d \equiv 3$  and  $e(n) = \omega(\log n)$ ) in which each internal node of level  $i \in \{0, 1, \dots, e(n) - 2\}$  has a two children that are internal nodes and a single child that is a leaf (and the internal nodes of level  $e(n) - 1$  have only leaves as children). Thus, for  $i \geq 1$ , there are  $3^{i-1}$  leaves at level  $i$ . If we use all leaves of level  $i$  before using any leaf of level  $i + 1$  then the length of the  $j^{\text{th}}$  signature in this scheme is linear in  $\log_3 j$  (and so is the number of applications of the underlying one-time signature scheme).

When actually applying these constructions, one should observe that in variants of Construction 6.4.14 the size of the tree determines the number of documents that can be signed, whereas in variants of Construction 6.4.16 the tree size has even a more drastic effect on the number of documents that can be signed.<sup>26</sup> In some cases a hybrid of Constructions 6.4.14 and 6.4.16 may be preferable: We refer to a memory-dependent scheme in which leaves are assigned as in Construction 6.4.14 (i.e., according to a counter), but the rest of the operation is done as in Construction 6.4.16 (i.e., the one-time instances are re-generated on-the-fly, rather than being recorded and retrieved from memory). In some applications, the introduction of a document-counter may be tolerated, and the gain is the ability to use a smaller tree (i.e., of size merely greater than the number of documents that should be ever signed).

More generally, we wish to stress that each of the following ingredients of the above constructions, is useful in a variety of related and unrelated settings. We refer specifically to the *refreshing paradigm*, the *authentication tree construction*, and the notion (and constructions) of *one-time signatures*. For example:

- It is common practice to authenticate messages sent during a “communication session” via a (*fresh*) session-key that is typically authenticated by a master-key. One of the reasons for this practice is the prevention of a chosen message attack on the (more valuable) master-key. (Other reasons include allowing the use of a faster (alas less secure) authentication scheme for the actual communication, and introducing independence between sessions.)
- Observe the analogy between the tree-hashing (of Construction 6.2.13) and the *authentication tree* (of Construction 6.4.14). Despite the many differences, in both cases, the value of each internal node authenticates the values of its children. Thus, the value of the root may be used to authenticate a very large number of values (associated with the leaves). Furthermore, the value associated with each leaf can be verified within complexity that is linear in the depth of the tree.

---

<sup>26</sup> In particular, the number of documents that can be signed should definitely be smaller than the square root of the size of the tree (or else two documents are likely to be assigned the same leaf). Furthermore, we cannot use a small tree (e.g., of size 1000) even if we know that the total number of documents that will ever be signed is small (e.g., 10), because in this case the probability that two documents are assigned the same leaf is too big (e.g., 1/20).

- Recall the application of *one-time signatures* to the construction of CCA-secure public-key encryption schemes (see the proof of Theorem 5.4.30).

### 6.4.3 \* Universal One-Way Hash Functions and using them

So far, we have established that *the existence of collision-free hashing collections implies the existence of secure signature schemes* (cf. Corollary 6.4.10). We seek to weaken the assumption under which secure signature schemes can be constructed, and bear in mind that the existence of one-way functions is certainly a necessary condition (cf., for example, Exercise 12). In view of Theorem 6.4.9, we may focus on constructing secure *one-time* signature schemes. Furthermore, recall that secure length-restricted one-time signature schemes can be constructed based on any one-way function (cf. Corollary 6.4.6). Thus, the only bottleneck we face (with respect to the assumption used) is the transformation of length-restricted one-time signature schemes into (general) one-time signature schemes. For the latter transformation we have used a specific incarnation of the “hashing paradigm” (i.e., Proposition 6.4.7, which refers to Construction 6.2.6). This incarnation utilizes collision-free hashing, and our goal is to replace it by a variant (of Construction 6.2.6) that uses a seemingly weaker notion called *Universal One-Way Hash Functions*.

#### 6.4.3.1 Definition

A collection of universal one-way hash functions is defined analogously to a collection of collision-free hash functions. The only difference is that the hardness (to form collisions) requirement is relaxed. Recall that in case of (a collection of) collision-free hash functions it was required that given the function's description it is hard to form an *arbitrary* collision under the function. In case of (a collection of) universal one-way hash functions we only require that given the function's description  $h$  and a preimage  $x_0$  it is hard to find an  $x \neq x_0$  so that  $h(x) = h(x_0)$ . We refer to this requirement as *hardness to form designated collisions*.

Our formulation of the hardness to form designated collisions is actually seemingly stronger. Rather than being supplied with a (random) preimage  $x_0$ , the collision-forming algorithm is allowed to select  $x_0$  by itself, but must do so *before being presented with the function's description*. That is, the attack of the collision-forming algorithm proceeds in three stages: first the algorithm selects a preimage  $x_0$ , next it is given a description of a randomly selected function  $h$ , and finally it is required to output  $x \neq x_0$  such that  $h(x) = h(x_0)$ . We stress that the third stage in the attack is also given the random used for producing the initial preimage (at the first stage). This yields the following definition, where the first stage is captured by a deterministic polynomial-time algorithm  $A_0$  (which maps a sequence of coin tosses, denoted  $U_{q(n)}$ , to a preimage of the function) and the third stage is captured by algorithm  $A$  (which is given the very same  $U_{q(n)}$  as well as the function's description).

**Definition 6.4.18** (universal one-way hash functions – UOWHF): Let  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ . A collection of functions  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is called **universal one-way hashing (UOWHF)** if there exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $I$  so that the following holds

1. (admissible indexing – technical):<sup>27</sup> For some polynomial  $p$ , all sufficiently large  $n$ 's and every  $s$  in the range of  $I(1^n)$  it holds that  $n \leq p(|s|)$ . Furthermore,  $n$  can be computed in polynomial-time from  $s$ .
2. (efficient evaluation): There exists a polynomial-time algorithm that given  $s$  and  $x$ , returns  $h_s(x)$ .
3. (hard to form designated collisions): For every polynomial  $q$ , every deterministic polynomial-time algorithm  $A_0$ , every probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $A$ , every polynomial  $p$  and all sufficiently large  $n$ 's

$$\Pr \left[ \begin{array}{l} h_{I(1^n)}(A(I(1^n), U_{q(n)})) = h_{I(1^n)}(A_0(U_{q(n)})) \\ \text{and } A(I(1^n), U_{q(n)}) \neq A_0(U_{q(n)}) \end{array} \right] < \frac{1}{p(n)} \quad (6.7)$$

where the probability is taken over  $U_{q(n)}$  and the internal coin tosses of algorithms  $I$  and  $A$ .

The function  $\ell$  is called the *range specifier* of the collection.

We stress that the *hardness to form designated collisions* condition refers to the following three-stage process: first, using a uniformly distributed  $r \in \{0, 1\}^{q(n)}$ , the (initial) adversary generates a preimage  $x_0 = A_0(r)$ ; next, a function  $h$  is selected (by invoking  $I(1^n)$ ); and, finally, the (residual) adversary  $A$  is given  $h$  (as well as  $r$  used at the first stage), and tries to find a preimage  $x \neq x_0$  such that  $h(x) = h(x_0)$ . Indeed, Eq. (6.7) refers to the probability that  $x \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} A(h, r) \neq x_0$  and yet  $h(x) = h(x_0)$ .

Note that the range specifier (i.e.,  $\ell$ ) must be super-logarithmic (or else, given  $s$  and  $x_0 \leftarrow U_n$ , one is too likely to find an  $x \neq x_0$  such that  $h_s(x) = h_s(x_0)$ , by uniformly selecting  $x$  in  $\{0, 1\}^n$ ). Also note that any UOWHF collection yields a collection of one-way functions (see Exercise 16). Finally, note that any collision-free hashing is universally one-way hashing, but the converse is false (see Exercise 17). Furthermore, it is not known whether collision-free hashing can be constructed based on any one-way functions (in contrast to Theorem 6.4.29 below).

### 6.4.3.2 Constructions

We construct UOWHF collections in several steps, starting with a related but restricted notion, and relaxing the restriction gradually (until we reach the unrestricted notion of UOWHF collections). The abovementioned restriction refers to the length of the arguments to the function. Most importantly, the hardness

<sup>27</sup> This condition is made merely to avoid annoying technicalities. Note that  $|s| = \text{poly}(n)$  holds by definition of  $I$ .

(to form designated collisions) requirement will refer only to argument of this length. That is, we refer to the following technical definition.

**Definition 6.4.19** ( $(d, r)$ -UOWHFs): *Let  $d, r : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ . A collection of functions  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^{d(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{r(|s|)}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is called  $(d, r)$ -UOWHF if there exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $I$  so that the following holds*

1. *For all sufficiently large  $n$ 's and every  $s$  in the range of  $I(1^n)$  it holds that  $|s| = n$ .<sup>28</sup>*
2. *There exists a polynomial-time algorithm that given  $s$  and  $x \in \{0, 1\}^{d(|s|)}$ , returns  $h_s(x)$ .*
3. *For every polynomial  $q$ , every deterministic polynomial-time algorithm  $A_0$  mapping  $q(n)$ -bit long strings to  $d(|s|)$ -bit long strings, every probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $A$ , every polynomial  $p$  and all sufficiently large  $n$ 's Eq. (6.7) holds.*

Of course, we care only of  $(d, r)$ -UOWHF for functions  $d, r : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  satisfying  $d(n) > r(n)$ . (The case  $d(n) \leq r(n)$  is trivial since collisions can be avoided altogether; say, by the identity map.) The “minimal” non-trivial case is when  $d(n) = r(n) + 1$ . Indeed, this is our starting point. Furthermore, the construction of such a minimal  $(d, d - 1)$ -UOWHF (undertaken in the first step) is the most interesting step to be taken on our entire way towards the construction of full-fledged UOWHF.

**Step I: constructing  $(d, d - 1)$ -UOWHFs.** We show how to construct length-restricted UOWHFs that shrink their input by a single bit. Our construction can be carried out using any one-way permutation. In addition, we use a family of hashing functions,  $S_n^{n-1}$ , as defined in Section 3.5.1.1. Recall that a function selected uniformly in  $S_n^{n-1}$  maps  $\{0, 1\}^n$  to  $\{0, 1\}^{n-1}$  in a pairwise independent manner, that the functions in  $S_n^{n-1}$  are easy to evaluate, and that for some polynomial  $p$  it holds that  $\log_2 |S_n^{n-1}| = p(n)$ .

**Construction 6.4.20** (a  $(d, d - 1)$ -UOWHF): *Let  $f : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*$  be a 1-1 and length preserving function, and let  $S_n^{n-1}$  be a family of hashing functions such that  $\log_2 |S_n^{n-1}| = p(n)$ , for some polynomial  $p$ . (Specifically, suppose that  $\log_2 |S_n^{n-1}| \in \{3n - 2, 2n\}$ , as in Exercises 22.2 and 23 of Chapter 3.) Then, for every  $s \in S_n^{n-1} \equiv \{0, 1\}^{p(n)}$  and every  $x \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , we define  $h'_s(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h_s(f(x))$ . In case  $|s| \notin \{p(n) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ , we define  $h'_s \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h_{s'}$ , where  $s'$  is the longest prefix of  $s$  satisfying  $|s'| \in \{p(n) : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ . We refer to an index selection algorithm that, on input  $1^m$ , uniformly selects  $s \in \{0, 1\}^m$ .*

---

<sup>28</sup> Here we chose to make a more stringent condition, requiring that  $|s| = n$  rather than  $n \leq \text{poly}(|s|)$ . In fact, one can easily enforce this more stringent condition by modifying  $I$  into  $I'$  so that  $I'(1^{l(n)}) = I(1^n)$  for a suitable function  $l : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  satisfying  $l(n) \leq \text{poly}(n)$  and  $n \leq \text{poly}(l(n))$ .

That is,  $h'_s : \{0, 1\}^{d(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{d(|s|)-1}$ , where  $d(m)$  is the largest integer  $n$  satisfying  $p(n) \leq m$ . Note that  $d$  is monotonically non-decreasing, and that for 1-1  $p$ 's the corresponding  $d$  is onto (i.e.,  $d(p(n)) = n$  for every  $n$ ).

The analysis presented below uses, in an essential way, an additional property of the above-mentioned families of hashing functions; specifically, we assume that given two preimage-image pairs it is easy to uniformly generate a hashing function (in the family) that is consistent with these two mapping conditions. Furthermore, to facilitate the analysis we use a specific family of hashing functions, presented in Exercise 23 of Chapter 3: functions in  $S_n^{n-1}$  are described by a pair of elements of the finite field  $\text{GF}(2^n)$  so that the pair  $(a, b)$  describes the function  $h_{a,b}$  that maps  $x \in \text{GF}(2^n)$  to the  $(n-1)$ -bit prefix of the  $n$ -bit representation of  $ax + b$ , where the arithmetics is of the field  $\text{GF}(2^n)$ . This specific family satisfies all the additional properties required in the next proposition (see Exercise 21).

**Proposition 6.4.21** *Suppose that  $f$  is a one-way permutation, and that  $\log_2 |S_n^{n-1}| = 2n$ . Furthermore, suppose that  $S_n^{n-1}$  satisfies the following two conditions:*

- C1** *All but a negligible fraction of the functions in  $S_n^{n-1}$  are 2-to-1.*
- C2** *There exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm that given  $y_1, y_2 \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and  $z_1, z_2 \in \{0, 1\}^{n-1}$ , outputs a uniformly distributed element of  $\{s \in S_n^{n-1} : h_s(y_i) = z_i \forall i \in \{1, 2\}\}$ .*

*Then  $\{h'_s\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^*}$  as in Construction 6.4.20 is a  $(d, d-1)$ -UOWHF, for  $d(m) = \lfloor m/2 \rfloor$ .*

**Proof Sketch:** Intuitively, forming designated collisions under  $h'_s \equiv h_s \circ f$  yields the ability to invert  $f$ , because the collision is due to  $h_s$ , which may be selected such that  $h_s(y) = h_s(f(x_0))$  for any given  $y$  and  $x_0$ . We stress that typically there are only two preimages of  $h'_s(x_0)$  under  $h'_s$ , one being  $x_0$  itself (which is given to the collision-finder) and the other being  $f^{-1}(y)$ . Thus, ability to form a designated collision with  $x_0$ , yields ability to invert  $f$  on a random  $y$ , by selecting a random  $s$  such that  $h_s(y) = h'_s(x_0)$ , and forming a designated collision under  $h'_s$ . More precisely, suppose we wish to invert  $f$  on a random image  $y$ . Then we may invoke a collision-finder, which first outputs some  $x_0$ , supply it with a random  $s$  satisfying  $h_s(y) = h'_s(x_0)$ , and hope that it forms a collision (i.e., finds a different preimage  $x$  satisfying  $h'_s(x) = h'_s(x_0)$ ). Indeed, typically, the different preimage must be  $f^{-1}(y)$ , which means that whenever the collision-finder succeeds we also succeed (i.e., invert  $f$  on  $y$ ).

The actual proof is by a reducibility argument. Suppose that we are given a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $A'$  that forms designated collisions under  $\{h'_s\}$ , with respect to preimages produced by a deterministic polynomial-time algorithm  $A'_0$ , which maps  $p(n)$ -bit strings to  $n$ -bit strings. Then, we construct an algorithm  $A$  that inverts  $f$ . On input  $y = f(x)$ , where  $n = |y| = |x|$ , algorithm  $A$  proceeds as follows:

- (1) Select  $r_0$  uniformly in  $\{0, 1\}^{p(n)}$ , and compute  $x_0 = A'_0(r_0)$  and  $y_0 = f(x_0)$ .

(2) Select  $s$  uniformly in  $\{s \in S_n^{n-1} : h_s(y_0) = h_s(y)\}$ .

(Recall that  $y$  is the input to  $A$ , and  $y_0$  is generated by  $A$  at Step (1).)

(3) Invoke  $A'$  on input  $(s, r_0)$ , and output whatever  $A'$  does.

By Condition C2, Step (2) can be implemented in probabilistic polynomial-time.

Turning to the analysis of algorithm  $A$ , we consider the behavior of  $A$  on input  $y = f(x)$  for a uniformly distributed  $x \in \{0, 1\}^n$  (which implies that  $y$  is uniformly distributed over  $\{0, 1\}^n$ ). We first observe that for every fixed  $r_0$  selected in Step (1), if  $y$  is uniformly distributed in  $\{0, 1\}^n$  then  $s$  as determined in Step (2) is uniformly distributed in  $S_n^{n-1}$ . Using Condition C1, it follows that the probability that  $h_s$  is not 2-to-1 is negligible. By the construction of  $A$ , the probability that  $f(x_0) = y$  is also negligible (but we could have taken advantage of this case too, by augmenting Step (1) such that if  $y_0 = y$  then  $A$  halts with output  $x_0$ ). Note that, in case  $f(x_0) \neq y$  and  $h_s$  is 2-to-1, if  $A'$  returns  $x'$  such that  $x' \neq x_0$  and  $h'_s(x') = h'_s(x_0)$  then  $f(x') = y$ .

Justifying the last claim: Let  $v \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h_s(y)$  and suppose that  $h_s$  is 2-to-1. Then, by Step (2) and  $f(x_0) \neq y$ , it holds that  $x = f^{-1}(y)$  and  $x_0$  are the two preimages of  $v = h'_s(x) = h'_s(x_0)$  under  $h'_s$  (where  $h'_s = h_s \circ f$  is 2-to-1 because  $f$  is 1-to-1 and  $h_s$  is 2-to-1). Since  $x' \neq x_0$  is also a preimage of  $v$  under  $h'_s$ , it follows that  $x' = x$ .

We conclude that if  $A'$  forms designated collisions with probability  $\varepsilon'(n)$  then  $A$  inverts  $f$  with probability  $\varepsilon'(n) - \mu(n)$ , where  $\mu$  is a negligible function (accounting for the negligible probability that  $h_s$  is not 2-to-1). The proposition follows. ■

**Step II: constructing  $(d', d'/2)$ -UOWHFs.** We now take the second step on our way, and use any  $(d, d-1)$ -UOWHF in order to construct a  $(d', d'/2)$ -UOWHF. That is, we construct length-restricted UOWHFs that shrink their input by a factor of 2. The construction is obtained by composing a sequence of *different* functions taken from different  $(d, d-1)$ -UOWHFs. Thus, each function in the sequence shrinks the input by one bit, and the composition of  $d'/2$  functions shrinks the initial  $d'$ -bit long input by a factor of 2. For simplicity, we assume that the function  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  is onto and monotonically non-decreasing. In such a case we denote by  $d^{-1}(m)$  the smallest natural number  $n$  satisfying  $d(n) = m$  (and so  $d^{-1}(d(n)) \leq n$ ).

**Construction 6.4.22** (a  $(d', d'/2)$ -UOWHF): Let  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^{d(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{d(|s|)-1}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , where  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  is onto and non-decreasing. Then, for every  $\bar{s} = (s_1, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor})$ , where each  $s_i \in \{0, 1\}^{d^{-1}(d(n)+1-i)}$ , and every  $x \in \{0, 1\}^{d(n)}$ , we define

$$h'_{s_1, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor}}(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h_{s_{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor}}(\dots h_{s_2}(h_{s_1}(x)) \dots)$$

That is, letting  $x_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x$ , and  $x_i \leftarrow h_{s_i}(x_{i-1})$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor$ , we set  $h'_{\bar{s}}(x_0) = x_{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor}$ . (Note that  $d(|s_i|) = d(n) + 1 - i$  and  $|x_i| = d(n) + 1 - i$  indeed hold.)

We refer to an index selection algorithm that, on input  $1^m$ , determines the largest integer  $n$  such that  $m \geq m' \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor} d^{-1}(d(n) + 1 - i)$ , uniformly selects  $s_1, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor}$  so that  $s_i \in \{0, 1\}^{d^{-1}(d(n)+1-i)}$ , and  $s_0 \in \{0, 1\}^{m-m'}$ , and lets  $h'_{s_0, s_1, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor}} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h'_{s_1, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor}}$ .

That is, for  $m = |\bar{s}|$ , we have  $h'_{\bar{s}} : \{0, 1\}^{d(n)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor}$ , where  $n$  is the largest integer such that  $m \geq \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor} d^{-1}(d(n) + 1 - i)$ . Thus,  $d'(m) = d(n)$ , where  $n$  is as above; that is, we have  $h'_{\bar{s}} : \{0, 1\}^{d'(|\bar{s}|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\lfloor d'(|\bar{s}|)/2 \rfloor}$ , with  $d'(|\bar{s}|) = d(n)$ . Note that, for  $d(n) = \Theta(n)$  (as in Construction 6.4.20), it holds that  $d'(O(n^2)) \geq d(n)$  and  $d'(m) = \Omega(\sqrt{m})$  follows. More generally, if for some polynomial  $p$  it holds that  $p(d(n)) \geq n \geq d(n)$  (for all  $n$ 's) then for some polynomial  $p'$  it holds that  $p'(d'(m)) \geq m \geq d'(m)$  (for all  $m$ 's), because  $d'(d(n) \cdot n) \geq d(n)$ . We call such a function sufficiently-growing; that is,  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  is sufficiently-growing if there exists a polynomial  $p$  so that for every  $n$  it holds that  $p(d(n)) \geq n$ . (E.g., for every fixed  $\varepsilon, \varepsilon' > 0$ , the function  $d(n) = \varepsilon' n^\varepsilon$  is sufficiently-growing.)

**Proposition 6.4.23** *Suppose that  $\{h_s\}_{s \in \{0,1\}^*}$  is a  $(d, d-1)$ -UOWHF, where  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  is onto, non-decreasing and sufficiently-growing. Then, for some sufficiently-growing function  $d' : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , Construction 6.4.22 is a  $(d', \lfloor d'/2 \rfloor)$ -UOWHF.*

**Proof Sketch:** Intuitively, a designated collision under  $h'_{s_1, \dots, s_{d/2}}$  yields a designated collision under one of the  $h_{s_i}$ 's. That is, let  $x_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x$  and  $x_i \leftarrow h_{s_i}(x_{i-1})$  for  $i = 1, \dots, \lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor$ . Then if given  $x$  and  $\bar{s} = (s_1, \dots, s_{d/2})$ , one can find an  $x' \neq x$  such that  $h'_{\bar{s}}(x) = h'_{\bar{s}}(x')$ , then there exists an  $i$  so that  $x_{i-1} \neq x'_{i-1}$  and  $x_i = h_{s_i}(x_{i-1}) = h_{s_i}(x'_{i-1}) = x'_i$ , where the  $x'_j$ 's are defined analogously to the  $x_j$ 's. Thus, we obtain a designated collision under  $h_{s_i}$ . We stress that, since the fact that  $h'_{\bar{s}}$  does not shrink its input too much, the length of  $s_i$  is polynomially related to the length of  $\bar{s}$  (and thus forming collisions with respect to  $h_{s_i}$  by using the collision-finder for  $h'_{\bar{s}}$  yields a contradiction).

The actual proof uses the hypothesis that it is hard to form designated collisions when one is also given the coins used in the generation of the preimage (and not merely the preimage itself). In particular, we construct an algorithm that forms designated collision under one of the  $h_{s_i}$ 's, when given not only  $x_{i-1}$  but rather also  $x_0$  (which yields  $x_{i-1}$  as above). The following details are quite tedious, and merely provide an implementation of the above idea.

As stated, the proof is by a reducibility argument. We are given a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $A'$  that forms designated collisions under  $\{h'_{\bar{s}}\}$ , with respect to preimages produced by a deterministic polynomial-time algorithm  $A'_0$  that maps  $p'(n)$ -bit strings to  $n$ -bit strings. We construct algorithms  $A_0$  and  $A$  such that  $A$  forms designated collisions under  $\{h_s\}$  with respect to preimages produced by algorithm  $A_0$ , which maps  $p(n)$ -bit strings to  $n$ -bit strings, for a suitable polynomial  $p$ . (Specifically,  $p : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  is 1-1 and

$p(n) \geq p'(d^{-1}(2d(n))) + n + n \cdot d^{-1}(2d(n))$ , where the factor of 2 appearing in the expression is due to the shrinking factor of  $h'_s$ .)

We start with the description of  $A_0$ ; that is, the algorithm that generates preimages of  $\{h_s\}$ . Intuitively,  $A_0$  selects a random  $j$ , uses  $A'_0$  to obtain a preimage  $x_0$  of  $\{h'_s\}$ , generates random  $s_0, \dots, s_{j-1}$ , and outputs a preimage  $x_{j-1}$  of  $\{h_{s_j}\}$ , computed by  $x_i = h_{s_i}(x_{i-1})$  for  $i = 1, \dots, j-1$ . (Algorithm  $A$  will be given  $x_{j-1}$  and a random  $h_{s_j}$  and will try to form a collision with  $x_{j-1}$  under  $h_{s_j}$ .)

Detailed description of  $A_0$ : Recall that  $p'$  is a polynomial,  $d(n) \leq n$  and  $d^{-1}(n) = \text{poly}(n)$ . Let  $p(n) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} n + n \cdot q(n) + p'(q(n))$ , where  $q(n) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} d^{-1}(2d(n))$ . On input  $r \in \{0, 1\}^{p(n)}$ , algorithm  $A_0$  proceeds as follows:

- (1) Write  $r = r_1 r_2 r_3$  so that  $|r_1| = n$  and  $|r_3| = p'(q(n))$ .  
Using  $r_1$ , determine  $m$  in  $\{n+1, \dots, n \cdot q(n)\}$  and  $j \in \{1, \dots, q(n)\}$  such that both  $m$  and  $j$  are almost uniformly distributed in the corresponding sets.
- (2) Compute the largest integer  $n'$  such that  $m \leq \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor d(n')/2 \rfloor} d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - i)$ .
- (3) If  $d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - j) \neq n$  then output the  $d(n)$ -bit long suffix of  $r_3$ .  
(Comment: the output in this case is immaterial to our proof.)
- (4) Otherwise (i.e.,  $n = d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - j)$ , which is the case we care about), do:
  - (4.1) Let  $s_0 s_1 \dots s_{j-1}$  be a prefix of  $r_2$  such that
 
$$|s_0| = m - \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor d(n')/2 \rfloor} d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - i),$$
 and  $|s_i| = d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - i)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, j-1$ .
  - (4.2) Let  $x_0 \leftarrow A'_0(r')$ , where  $r'$  is the  $p'(d^{-1}(d(n')))$ -bit long suffix of  $r_3$ .  
(Comment:  $x_0 \in \{0, 1\}^{d(n')}$ .)
  - (4.3) For  $i = 1, \dots, j-1$ , compute  $x_i \leftarrow h_{s_i}(x_{i-1})$ .  
Output  $x_{j-1} \in \{0, 1\}^{d(n)}$ . (Note that  $d(n) = d(n') - (j-1)$ .)

As stated above, we only care about the case in which Step (4) is applied. This case occurs with noticeable probability, and the description of the following algorithm  $A$  refers to it.

Algorithm  $A$  will be given  $x_{j-1}$  as produced above (along with (or actually only) the coins used in its generation) as well as a random  $h_{s_j}$  and will try to form a collision with  $x_{j-1}$  under  $h_{s_j}$ . On input  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$  (viewed as  $s_j$ ) and the coins given to  $A_0$ , algorithm  $A$  operates as follows. First,  $A$  selects  $j$  and  $s_0, s_1, \dots, s_{j-1}$  exactly as  $A_0$  does. Next,  $A$  tries to obtain a collision under  $h_s$  by invoking  $A'(r', s')$ , where  $r'$  is the sequence of coins that  $A_0$  handed to  $A'_0$  and  $s' = (s_0, s_1, \dots, s_{j-1}, s, s_{j+1}, \dots, s_{d(n)/2})$ , where  $s_{j+1}, \dots, s_{d(n)/2}$  are uniformly selected by  $A$ . Finally,  $A$  outputs  $h_{s_{j-1}}(\dots(h_{s_1}(A'(r', s')))\dots)$ .

Detailed description of  $A$ : On input  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and  $r \in \{0, 1\}^{p(n)}$ , algorithm  $A$  proceeds as follows.

- (1-2) Using  $r$ , determine  $m$ ,  $j$  and  $n'$  exactly as done by  $A_0$ .
- (3) If  $d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - j) \neq n$  then abort.
- (4) Otherwise (i.e.,  $n = d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - j)$ ), do:
  - (4.1) Determine  $s_0, s_1, \dots, s_{j-1}$  and  $r'$  exactly as  $A_0$  does (at its Step (4)).
  - (4.2) Uniformly select  $s_{j+1}, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n')/2 \rfloor}$  such that  $s_i \in \{0, 1\}^{d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - i)}$ ,

- and set  $s' = (s_0, s_1, \dots, s_{j-1}, s, s_{j+1}, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n')/2 \rfloor})$ .
- (4.3) Invoke  $A'$  on input  $(s', r')$ , and obtain  $x'_0 \leftarrow A'(s', r')$ .  
 (Comment:  $x'_0 \in \{0, 1\}^{d(n')}$ .)
- (4.4) For  $i = 1, \dots, j - 1$ , compute  $x'_i \leftarrow h_{s_i}(x'_{i-1})$ .  
 Output  $x'_{j-1} \in \{0, 1\}^{d(n')}$ .

Clearly, if algorithms  $A'$  and  $A'_0$  run in polynomial-time then so do  $A$  and  $A_0$  (and if  $p'$  is a polynomial then so is  $p$ ). We now lower bound the probability that  $A$  succeeds to form designated collisions under  $\{h_s\}$ , with respect to preimages produced by  $A_0$ . We start from the contradiction hypothesis by which the corresponding probability for  $A'$  (w.r.t  $A'_0$ ) is non-negligible.

Let us denote by  $\varepsilon'(m)$  the success probability of  $A'$  on uniformly distributed input  $(s', r') \in \{0, 1\}^m \times \{0, 1\}^{p'(m)}$ . Let  $n'$  be the largest integer so that  $m \leq \sum_{i=1}^{\lfloor d(n')/2 \rfloor} d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - i)$ . Then, there exists a  $j \in \{1, \dots, d(n')\}$  so that with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(m)/d'(n')$  on input  $(s', r')$ , where  $s' = s_0, s_1, \dots, s_{\lfloor d(n')/2 \rfloor}$  as above,  $A'$  outputs an  $x' \neq x \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} A'_0(r')$  such that  $h_{s_{j-1}}(\dots(h_{s_1}(x')\dots)) \neq h_{s_{j-1}}(\dots(h_{s_1}(x)\dots))$  and  $h_{s_j}(\dots(h_{s_1}(x')\dots)) = h_{s_j}(\dots(h_{s_1}(x)\dots))$ . Fixing this  $m, j$  and  $n'$ , let  $n = d^{-1}(d(n') + 1 - j)$ , and consider what happens when  $A$  is invoked on uniformly distributed  $(s, r) \in \{0, 1\}^n \times \{0, 1\}^{p(n)}$ . With probability at least  $\delta(n) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 1/(nq(n))^2$  over the possible  $r$ 's, the values of  $m$  and  $j$  are determined to equal the above. Conditioned on this case,  $A'$  is invoked on uniformly distributed input  $(s', r') \in \{0, 1\}^m \times \{0, 1\}^{p'(m)}$ , and so a collision at the  $j^{\text{th}}$  hashing function occurs with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(m)/d'(n')$ . Note that  $m = \text{poly}(n)$ ,  $\delta(n) \geq 1/\text{poly}(n)$  and  $d'(n') = \text{poly}(n)$ . This implies that  $A$  succeeds with probability at least  $\varepsilon(n) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \delta(n) \cdot \frac{\varepsilon'(m)}{d'(n')} = \frac{\varepsilon'(\text{poly}(n))}{\text{poly}(n)}$ , with respect to preimages produced by  $A_0$ . Thus, if  $\varepsilon'$  is non-negligible then so is  $\varepsilon$ , and the proposition follows. ■

**Step III: Constructing (length-unrestricted) quasi-UOWHFs that shrink their input by a factor of two.**

The third step on our way consists of using any  $(d, d/2)$ -UOWHF in order to construct “quasi UOWHFs” that are applicable to any input length but shrink each input to half its length (rather than to a fixed length that only depends on the function description). The resulting construct does not fit Definition 6.4.19, because the function’s output length depends on the function’s input length, but the function can be applied to any input length (rather than only to a single length determined by the function’s description). Yet, the resulting construct yields a  $(d', d'/2)$ -UOWHF for *any* polynomially-bounded function  $d'$  (e.g.,  $d'(n) = n^2$ ), whereas in Construction 6.4.22 the function  $d'$  is fixed and satisfies  $d'(n) \ll n$ . The construction itself amounts to parsing the input into blocks and applying the *same* function (taken from a  $(d, d/2)$ -UOWHF) to each block.

**Construction 6.4.24** (a  $(d', d'/2)$ -UOWHF for any  $d'$ ): Let  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^{d(|s|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\lfloor d(|s|)/2 \rfloor}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , where  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  is onto and non-decreasing. Then, for

every  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and every  $x \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , we define

$$h'_s(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h_s(x_1) \cdots h_s(x_t) 10^{d(n)-|x_t|-1}$$

where  $x = x_1 \cdots x_t$ ,  $0 \leq |x_t| < d(n)$  and  $|x_i| = d(n)$  for  $i = 1, \dots, t-1$ . The index selection algorithm of  $\{h'_s\}$  is identical to the one of  $\{h_s\}$ .

Clearly,  $|h'_s(x)| = \lceil (|x| + 1)/d(n) \rceil \cdot \lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor$ , which is approximately  $|x|/2$  (provided  $|x| \geq d(n)$ ). Furthermore, Construction 6.4.24 satisfies Conditions 1 and 2 of Definition 6.4.18, provided that  $\{h_s\}$  satisfies the corresponding conditions of Definition 6.4.19. We thus focus of the hardness to form designated collisions (i.e., Condition 3).

**Proposition 6.4.25** *Suppose that  $\{h_s\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a  $(d, d/2)$ -UOWHF, where  $d : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  is onto, non-decreasing and sufficiently-growing. Then Construction 6.4.22 satisfies Condition 3 of Definition 6.4.18.*

**Proof Sketch:** Intuitively, a designated collision under  $h'_s$  yields a designated collision under  $h_s$ . That is, consider the parsing of each string into blocks of length  $d(n)$ , as in the above construction. Then if given  $x = x_1 \cdots x_t$  and  $s$ , one can find an  $x' = x'_1 \cdots x'_t \neq x$  so that  $h'_s(x) = h'_s(x')$ , then  $t' = t$  and there exists an  $i$  such that  $x_i \neq x'_i$  and  $h_s(x_i) = h_s(x'_i)$ .

The actual proof is by a reducibility argument. Given a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm  $A'$  that forms designated collisions under  $\{h'_s\}$ , with respect to preimages produced by a polynomial-time algorithm  $A'_0$ , we construct algorithms  $A_0$  and  $A$  such that  $A$  forms designated collisions under  $\{h_s\}$  with respect to preimages produced by algorithm  $A_0$ . Specifically, algorithm  $A_0$  invokes  $A'_0$ , and uses extra randomness (supplied in its input) to uniformly select one of the  $d(n)$ -bit long blocks in the standard parsing of the output of  $A'_0$ . That is, the random-tape used by algorithm  $A_0$  has the form  $(r', i)$ , and  $A_0$  outputs the  $i^{\text{th}}$  block in the parsing of the string  $A'_0(r')$ . Algorithm  $A$  is obtained analogously. That is, given  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and the coins  $r = (r', i)$  used by  $A_0$ , algorithm  $A$  invokes  $A'$  on input  $s$  and  $r'$ , obtains the output  $x'$ , and outputs the  $i^{\text{th}}$  block in the standard parsing of  $x'$ .

Note that whenever we have a collision under  $h'_s$  (i.e., a pair  $x \neq x'$  such that  $h'_s(x) = h'_s(x')$ ), we obtain at least one collision under the corresponding  $h_s$  (i.e., for some  $i$ , the  $i^{\text{th}}$  blocks of  $x \neq x'$  differ, and yet both are mapped by  $h_s$  to the same image). Thus, if algorithm  $A'$  succeeds (in forming designated collisions w.r.t  $\{h'_s\}$ ) with probability  $\varepsilon'(n)$  then algorithm  $A$  succeeds (in forming designated collisions w.r.t  $\{h_s\}$ ) with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/t(n)$ , where  $t(n)$  is a bound on the running-time of  $A'$  (which also upper-bounds the length of the output of  $A'$ , and so  $1/t(n)$  is a lower bound on the probability that the colliding strings differ at a certain uniformly selected block). The proposition follows. ■

**Step IV: Obtaining full-fledged UOWHFs.** The last step on our way consists of using any quasi-UOWHFs as constructed (in Step III) above to obtain full-fledged UOWHFs. That is, we use quasi-UOWHFs that are applicable to any input length but shrink each input to half its length (rather than to a fixed length that only depends on the function description). The resulted construct is a UOWHF (as defined in Definition 6.4.18). The construction is obtained by composing a sequence of *different* functions (each taken from the same quasi-UOWHF); that is, the following construction is analogous to Construction 6.4.22.

**Construction 6.4.26** (a UOWHF): *Let  $\{h_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^*\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , such that  $|h_s(x)| = |x|/2$ , for every  $x \in \{0, 1\}^{2^i \cdot |s|}$  where  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . Then, for every  $s_1, \dots, s_n \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , every  $t \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in \{0, 1\}^{2^t \cdot n}$ , we define*

$$h'_{s_1, \dots, s_n}(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (t, h_{s_t}(\dots h_{s_2}(h_{s_1}(x)) \dots))$$

*That is, we let  $x_0 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x$ , and  $x_i \leftarrow h_{s_i}(x_{i-1})$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, t$ . Strings  $x$  of length that is not of the form  $2^t \cdot n$  are padded into such strings in a standard manner.*

*We refer to an index selection algorithm that, on input  $1^m$ , determines  $n = \lfloor \sqrt{m} \rfloor$ , uniformly selects  $s_1, \dots, s_n \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and  $s_0 \in \{0, 1\}^{m-n^2}$ , and lets  $h'_{s_0, s_1, \dots, s_n} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} h'_{s_1, \dots, s_n}$ .*

Observe that  $h'_{s_0, s_1, \dots, s_n}(x) = h'_{s_0, s_1, \dots, s_n}(x')$  implies that  $\lceil \log_2(|x|/n) \rceil = \lceil \log_2(|x'|/n) \rceil$ . Note that  $h'_{s_0, s_1, \dots, s_n} : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{n + \log_2 n}$ , and that  $m = |s_0, s_1, \dots, s_n| < (n + 1)^2$ .

**Proposition 6.4.27** *Suppose that  $\{h_s\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  satisfies the conditions of Definition 6.4.18, except that it maps arbitrary input strings to outputs having half the length (rather than a length determined by  $|s|$ ). Then Construction 6.4.26 constitutes a collection of UOWHFs.*

The proof of Proposition 6.4.27 is omitted because it is almost identical to the proof of Proposition 6.4.23.

**Conclusion:** Combining the above four steps, we obtain a construction of (full-fledged) UOWHFs (based on any one-way permutation). That is, combining Proposition 6.4.21, 6.4.23, 6.4.25 and 6.4.27, we obtain.<sup>29</sup>

**Theorem 6.4.28** *If one-way permutations exist then universal one-way hash functions exist.*

Note that the *only* barrier towards constructing UOWHF based on *arbitrary* one-way functions is Proposition 6.4.21, which refers to one-way permutations.

<sup>29</sup> Actually, there is a minor gap between Constructions 6.4.24 and 6.4.26. In the former we constructed functions that hash every  $x$  into a value of length  $\lceil (|x| + 1)/d(n) \rceil \cdot \lfloor d(n)/2 \rfloor$ , whereas in the latter we used functions that hash every  $x \in \{0, 1\}^{2^i \cdot n}$  into a value of length  $i \cdot n$ .

Thus, if we wish to construct UOWHF based on any one-way function then we need to present an alternative construction of a  $(d, d - 1)$ -UOWHF (i.e., an alternative to Construction 6.4.20, which fails in case  $f$  is 2-to-1).<sup>30</sup> Such a construction is actually known, and so the following result is known to hold (but its proof is too complex to fit in this work):

**Theorem 6.4.29** *Universal one-way hash functions exist if and only if one-way functions exist.*

We stress that the difficult direction is the one referred to above (i.e., from one-way functions to UOWHF collections). For the much easier converse, see Exercise 16.

### 6.4.3.3 One-time signature schemes based on UOWHF

Using universal one-way hash functions, we present an alternative construction of one-time signature schemes based on *length-restricted* one-time signature schemes. Specifically, we replace Construction 6.2.6 in which collision-free hashing functions were used by the following construction in which universal one-way hash functions are used instead. The difference between the two constructions is that here the (description of the) hashing function is not a part of the signing and verification keys, but is rather selected on-the-fly by the signing algorithm (and appears as part of the signature). Furthermore, the description of the hash function is being authenticated (by the signer) together with the hash value. It follows that the forging adversary, which is unable to break the length-restricted one-time signature scheme, must form a designated collision (rather than an arbitrary one). However, the latter is infeasible too (by virtue of the UOWHF collection in use). We comment that the same (new) construction is applicable to length-restricted signature schemes (rather than to one-time ones): we stress that, in the latter case, a new hashing function is selected at random each time the signing algorithm is applied. In fact, we present the more general construction.

**Construction 6.4.30** (the hash and sign paradigm, revisited): *Let  $\ell, \ell' : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  such that  $\ell(n) = \ell'(n) + n$ . Let  $(G, S, V)$  be an  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme as in Definition 6.2.1, and  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell'(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  be a collection of functions with an indexing algorithm  $I$  (as in Definition 6.4.18). We construct a general signature scheme,  $(G', S', V')$ , with  $G'$  identical to  $G$ , as follows:*

Signing with  $S'$ : *On input a signing-key  $s \in G'_1(1^n)$  and a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , algorithm  $S'$  proceeds in two steps:*

1. *Algorithm  $S'$  invokes  $I$  to obtain  $\beta_1 \leftarrow I(1^n)$ .*
2. *Algorithm  $S'$  invokes  $S$  to produce  $\beta_2 \leftarrow S_s(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha))$ .*

<sup>30</sup> For example, if  $f(\sigma, x') = (0, f'(x'))$ , for  $\sigma \in \{0, 1\}$ , then forming designated collisions under Construction 6.4.20 is easy: Given  $(0, x')$ , one outputs  $(1, x')$ , and indeed a collision is formed (already under  $f$ ).

*Algorithm  $S'$  outputs the signature  $(\beta_1, \beta_2)$ .*

Verification with  $V'$ : *On input a verifying-key  $v \in G'_2(1^n)$ , a document  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^*$ , and an alleged signature  $(\beta_1, \beta_2)$ , algorithm  $V'$  invokes  $V$ , and outputs  $V_v((\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)), \beta_2)$ .*

Recall that secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature schemes exist for any polynomial  $\ell$ , provided that one-way functions exist. Thus, the fact that Construction 6.4.30 requires  $\ell(n) > n$  is not a problem. In applying Construction 6.4.30, one should first choose a family of UOWHFs  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , then determine  $\ell(n) = \ell'(n) + n$ , and use a corresponding secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature scheme.

Let us pause to compare Construction 6.2.6 with Construction 6.4.30. Recall that in Construction 6.2.6 the function description  $\beta_1 \leftarrow I(1^n)$  is produced (and fixed as part of both keys) by the key-generation algorithm. Thus, the function description  $\beta_1$  is trivially authenticated (i.e., by merely being part of the verification-key). Consequently, in Construction 6.2.6, the  $S'$ -signature (of  $\alpha$ ) equals  $S_s(h_{\beta_1}(\alpha))$ . In contrast, in Construction 6.4.30 a fresh new (function description)  $\beta_1$  is selected per each signature, and thus  $\beta_1$  needs to be authenticated. Hence, the  $S'$ -signature equals the pair  $(\beta_1, S_s(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)))$ . Since we want to be able to use (length-restricted) *one-time* signatures, we let the signing algorithm authenticate both  $\beta_1$  and  $h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)$  via a single signature. (Alternatively, we could have used two instances of the signature scheme  $(G, S, V)$ , one for signing the function description  $\beta_1$ , and the other for signing the hash value  $h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)$ .)

**Proposition 6.4.31** *Suppose that  $(G, S, V)$  is a secure  $\ell$ -restricted signature scheme and that  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{\ell(|r|) - |r|}\}_{r \in \{0, 1\}^*}$  is a collection of UOWHFs. Then  $(G', S', V')$ , as defined in Construction 6.4.30, is a secure (full-fledged) signature scheme. Furthermore, if  $(G, S, V)$  is only a secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature scheme then  $(G', S', V')$  is a secure one-time signature scheme.*

**Proof Sketch:** The proof follows the underlying principles of the proof of Proposition 6.2.7. That is, forgery with respect to  $(G', S', V')$  yields either forgery with respect to  $(G, S, V)$  or a collision under the hash function, where in the latter case a designated collision is formed (in contradiction to the hypothesis regarding the UOWHF). For the furthermore-part, the observation underlying the proof of Proposition 6.4.7 still holds (i.e., the number of queries made by the forger constructed for  $(G, S, V)$  equals the number of queries made by the forger assumed (towards the contradiction) for  $(G', S', V')$ ). Details follow.

Given an adversary  $A'$  attacking the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , we construct an adversary  $A$  that attacks the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ . The adversary  $A$  uses  $I$  (the indexing algorithm of the UOWHF collection) and its oracle  $S_s$  in order to emulate the oracle  $S'_s$  for  $A'$ . This is done in a straightforward manner; that is, algorithm  $A$  emulates  $S'_s$  by using the oracle  $S_s$  (exactly as  $S'_s$  actually does). Specifically, to answer a query  $q$ , algorithm  $A$  generates  $a_1 \leftarrow I(1^n)$ , forwards  $(a_1, h_{a_1}(q))$  to its own oracle (i.e.,  $S_s$ ), and answers with

$(a_1, a_2)$ , where  $a_2 = S_s(a_1, h_{a_1}(q))$ . (We stress that  $A$  issues a single  $S_s$ -query per each  $S'_s$ -query made by  $A'$ .) When  $A'$  outputs a document-signature pair relative to the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ , algorithm  $A$  tries to use this pair in order to form a document-signature pair relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme,  $(G, S, V)$ . That is, if  $A'$  outputs the document-signature pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , where  $\beta = (\beta_1, \beta_2)$ , then  $A$  will output the document-signature pair  $(\alpha_2, \beta_2)$ , where  $\alpha_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha))$ .

Assume that with (non-negligible) probability  $\varepsilon'(n)$ , the (probabilistic polynomial-time) algorithm  $A'$  succeeds in existentially forging relative to the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ . Let  $(\alpha^{(i)}, \beta^{(i)})$  denote the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query and answer pair made by  $A'$ , and  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be the forged document-signature pair that  $A'$  outputs (in case of success), where  $\beta^{(i)} = (\beta_1^{(i)}, \beta_2^{(i)})$  and  $\beta = (\beta_1, \beta_2)$ . We consider the following two cases regarding the forging event:

**Case 1:**  $(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)) \neq (\beta_1^{(i)}, h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)}))$  for all  $i$ 's. (That is, the  $S_s$ -signed value in the forged signature (i.e., the value  $(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha))$ ) is different from all queries made to  $S_s$ .) In this case, the document-signature pair  $((\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)), \beta_2)$  constitutes a success in existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme  $(G, S, V)$ .

**Case 2:**  $(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)) = (\beta_1^{(i)}, h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)}))$  for some  $i$ . (That is, the  $S_s$ -signed value used in the forged signature equals the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query made to  $S_s$ , although  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$ .) Thus,  $\beta_1 = \beta_1^{(i)}$  and  $h_{\beta_1}(\alpha) = h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)})$ , although  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$ . In this case, the pair  $(\alpha, \alpha^{(i)})$  forms a designated collision under  $h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}$  (and we do not obtain success in existential forgery relative to the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme). We stress that  $A'$  selects  $\alpha^{(i)}$  before it is given the description of the function  $h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}$ , and thus its ability to later produce  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$  such that  $h_{\beta_1}(\alpha) = h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)})$  yields a violation of the UOWHF property.

Thus, if Case 1 occurs with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$  then  $A$  succeeds in its attack on  $(G, S, V)$  with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$ , which contradicts the security of the  $\ell$ -restricted scheme  $(G, S, V)$ . On the other hand, if Case 2 occurs with probability at least  $\varepsilon'(n)/2$  then we derive a contradiction to the difficulty of forming designated collision with respect to  $\{h_r\}$ . Details regarding Case 2 follow.

We start with a sketch of the construction of an algorithm that attempts to form designated collisions under a randomly selected hash function. Loosely speaking, we construct an algorithm  $B'$  that tries to form designated collisions by emulating the attack of  $A'$  on an random instance of  $(G', S', V')$  that  $B'$  selects by itself. Thus,  $B'$  can easily answer any signing-query referred to it by  $A'$ , but in one of these queries (the index of which is selected at random by  $B'$ ) algorithm  $B'$  will use a hash function given to it from the outside (rather than generating such a function at random by itself). In case  $A'$  forges a signature while using this specific function-value pair (as in Case 2), algorithm  $B'$  obtains and outputs a designated collision.

We now turn to the actual construction of algorithm  $B'$  (which attempts to form designated collisions under a randomly selected hash function). Recall that such an algorithm operates in three stages (see discussion in Section 6.4.3.1): first the algorithm selects a preimage  $x_0$ , next it is given a description of a function  $h$ , and finally it is required to output  $x \neq x_0$  such that  $h(x) = h(x_0)$ . We stress that the third stage in the attack is also given the random coins used for producing the preimage  $x_0$  (at the first stage). Indeed, on input  $1^n$ , algorithm  $B'$  proceeds in three stages:

*Stage 1:* Algorithm  $B'$  selects uniformly  $i \in \{1, \dots, t(n)\}$ , where  $t(n)$  bounds the running-time of  $A'(G'_1(1^n))$  (and thus the number of queries it makes). Next  $B'$  selects  $(s, v) \leftarrow G'(1^n)$ , and emulate the attack of  $A'(v)$  on  $S'_s$ , while answering the queries of  $S'_s$  as follows. All queries except the  $i^{\text{th}}$  one are emulated in the straightforward manner (i.e., by executing the program of  $S'_s$  as stated). That is, for  $j \neq i$ , the  $j^{\text{th}}$  query, denoted  $\alpha^{(j)}$ , is answered by producing  $\beta_1^{(j)} \leftarrow I(1^n)$ , computing  $\beta_2^{(j)} \leftarrow S_s(\beta_1^{(j)}, h_{\beta_1^{(j)}}(\alpha^{(j)}))$  (using the knowledge of  $s$ ), and answering with the pair  $(\beta_1^{(j)}, \beta_2^{(j)})$ . The  $i^{\text{th}}$  query of  $A'$ , denoted  $\alpha^{(i)}$ , will be used as the *designated preimage*. Once  $\alpha^{(i)}$  is issued (by  $A'$ ), algorithm  $B'$  completes its first stage (without answering this query), and the rest of the emulation of  $A'$  will be conducted by the third stage of  $B'$ .

*Stage 2:* At this point (i.e., after  $B'$  has selected the designated preimage  $\alpha^{(i)}$ ),  $B'$  obtains a description of a random hashing function  $h_r$  (thus completing its second operation stage). That is, this stage consists of  $B'$  being given  $r \leftarrow I(1^n)$ .

*Stage 3:* Next, algorithm  $B'$  answers the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query (i.e.,  $\alpha^{(i)}$ ) by applying  $S_s$  to the pair  $(r, h_r(\alpha^{(i)}))$ . Subsequent queries are emulated in the straightforward manner (as in Stage 1). When  $A'$  halts,  $B'$  checks whether  $A'$  has output a valid document-signature pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  as in Case 2 (i.e.,  $h_{\beta_1}(\alpha) = h_{\beta_1}(\alpha^{(j)})$  for some  $j$ ), and whether the collision formed is indeed on the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query (i.e.,  $h_r(\alpha) = h_r(\alpha^{(i)})$ ). When this happens,  $B'$  outputs  $\alpha$ , and doing so it succeeded in forming a designated collision (with  $\alpha^{(i)}$  under  $h_r$ ).

Now, if Case 2 occurs with probability at least  $\frac{\varepsilon'(n)}{2}$  (and  $A'$  makes at most  $t(n)$  queries) then  $B'$  succeeded in forming a designated collision with probability at least  $\frac{1}{t(n)} \cdot \frac{\varepsilon'(n)}{2}$ , because the actions of  $A'$  are oblivious of the random value of  $i$ . This contradicts the hypothesis that  $\{h_r\}$  is UOWHF.

The furthermore part of the proposition follows by observing that if the forging algorithm  $A'$  makes at most one query then the same holds for the algorithm  $A$  constructed above. Thus, if  $(G', S', V')$  can be broken via a single-message attack then either  $(G, S, V)$  can be broken via a single-message attack or one can form designated collisions (w.r.t  $\{h_r\}$ ). In both cases, we reach a contradiction. ■

**Conclusion:** Combining the furthermore-part of Proposition 6.4.31, Corollary 6.4.6, and the fact that UOWHF collections imply one-way functions (see Exercise 16), we obtain:

**Theorem 6.4.32** *If there exist universal one-way hash functions then secure one-time signature schemes exist too.*

#### 6.4.3.4 Conclusions and comments

Combining Theorems 6.4.28, 6.4.32 and 6.4.9, we obtain:

**Corollary 6.4.33** *If one-way permutations exists then there exist secure signature schemes.*

Like Corollary 6.4.10, Corollary 6.4.33 asserts the existence of secure (public-key) signature schemes, based on an assumption that does *not* mention trapdoors. Furthermore, the assumption made in Corollary 6.4.33 seems weaker than the one made in Corollary 6.4.10. We can further weaken the assumption by using Theorem 6.4.29 (which was stated without a proof) rather than Theorem 6.4.28. Specifically, combining Theorems 6.4.29, 6.4.32 and 6.4.9, we establish Theorem 6.4.1. That is, *secure signature schemes exist if and only if one-way functions exist*. Furthermore, as in the case of MACs (see Theorem 6.3.8), *the resulting signature schemes have signatures of fixed length*.

**Comment: the hash-and-sign paradigm, revisited.** We wish to highlight the revised version of the hash-and-sign paradigm that underlies Construction 6.4.30. Similar to the original instantiation of the hash-and-sign paradigm (i.e., Construction 6.2.6), Construction 6.4.30 is useful in practice. We warn that using the latter construction requires verifying that  $\{h_r\}$  is a UOWHF (rather than collision-free). The advantage of Construction 6.4.30 over Construction 6.2.6 is that the former relies on a seemingly weaker construct; that is, hardness of forming designated collisions (as in UOWHF) is a seemingly weaker condition than hardness of forming any collision (as in collision-free hashing). On the other hand, Construction 6.2.6 is simpler and more efficient (e.g., one need not generate a new hashing function per each signature).

## 6.5 \* Additional Properties

We briefly discuss several properties of interest that some signature schemes enjoy. We first discuss properties that seem unrelated to the original purpose of signature schemes, but are useful towards utilizing signature scheme as a building block towards constructing other primitives (e.g., see Section 5.4.4.4). These (related) properties are having *unique valid signatures* and being *super-secure*, where the latter term indicates the infeasibility of finding a different signature even to a document for which a signature was obtained during the attack. We next turn to properties that offer some advantages in the originally-intended

applications of signature schemes. Specifically, we consider properties that allow to speed-up response-time in some settings (see Sections 6.5.3 and 6.5.4), and a property supporting legitimate revoking of forged signatures (see Section 6.5.5).

### 6.5.1 Unique signatures

Loosely speaking, we say that a signature scheme  $(G, S, V)$  (either a private-key or a public-key one) has **unique signatures** if for every possible verification-key  $v$  and every document  $\alpha$  there is a unique  $\beta$  such that  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$ .

Note that this property is related, but not equivalent, to the question of whether or not the signing algorithm is deterministic (which is considered in Exercise 1). Indeed, if the signing algorithm is deterministic then, for every key pair  $(s, v)$  and document  $\alpha$ , the result of applying  $S_s$  to  $\alpha$  is unique (and indeed  $V_v(\alpha, S_s(\alpha)) = 1$ ). Still, this does *not* mean that there is no other  $\beta$  (which is never produced by applying  $S_s$  to  $\alpha$ ) such that  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$ . On the other hand, the unique signature property may hold even in case the signing algorithm is randomized, but (as mentioned above) this randomization can be eliminated anyhow.

**Can secure signature schemes have unique signatures?** The answer is definitely affirmative, and in fact we have seen several such schemes in the previous sections. Specifically, all private-key signature schemes presented in Section 6.3 have unique signatures. Furthermore, every secure private-key signature scheme can be transformed into one having unique signatures (e.g., by combining deterministic signing as in Exercise 1 with canonical verification as in Exercise 2). Turning to public-key signature schemes, we observe that if the one-way function  $f$  used in Construction 6.4.4 is 1-1, then the resulting secure length-restricted one-time (public-key) signature scheme has unique signatures (because each  $f$ -image has a unique preimage). In addition, Construction 6.2.6 (i.e., the basic hash-and-sign paradigm) preserves the unique signature property. Let us summarize all these observations.

**Theorem 6.5.1** (secure schemes with unique signatures):

1. *Assuming the existence of one-way functions, there exist secure message authentication schemes having the unique signature property.*
2. *Assuming the existence of 1-1 one-way functions, there exist secure length-restricted one-time (public-key) signature schemes having the unique signature property.*
3. *Assuming the existence of 1-1 one-way functions and collision-free hashing collections, there exist secure one-time (public-key) signature schemes having the unique signature property.*

Still, this leaves open the question of whether or not there exist secure (full-fledged) signature schemes having the unique signature property.

### 6.5.2 Super-secure signature schemes

In case the signature scheme does not possess the unique signature property, it makes sense to ask whether given a message-signature pair it is feasible to produce a *different signature to the same message*. More generally, we may ask whether it is feasible for a chosen message attack to produce a different signature to any of the messages to which it has obtained signatures. Such ability may be of concern in some applications (but, indeed, not in the most natural applications). Combining the new concern with the standard notion of security, we derive the following notion, which we call super-security. A signature scheme is called **super-secure** if it is infeasible for a chosen message attack to produce a valid message-signature pair that is different from all query-answer pairs obtained during the attack, regardless of whether or not the message used in the new pair equals one of the previous queries. (Recall that ordinary security only requires the infeasibility of producing a valid message-signature pair such that the message part is different from all queries made during the attack.)

**Do super-secure signature schemes exist?** Indeed, every secure signature scheme that has unique signatures is super-secure, but the question is whether super-security may hold for a signature scheme that does not possess the unique signature property. We answer this question affirmatively.

**Theorem 6.5.2** (super-secure signature schemes): *Assuming the existence of one-way functions, there exist super-secure (public-key) signature schemes.*

In other words, super-secure signature schemes exist if and only if secure signature schemes exist. We comment that the signature scheme constructed in the following proof does not have the unique signature property.

**Proof:** Starting from (Part 2 of) Theorem 6.5.1, we can use any 1-1 one-way function to obtain super-secure length-restricted one-time signature schemes. However, wishing to use arbitrary one-way functions, we will first show that universal one-way hashing functions can be used (instead of 1-1 one-way functions) to obtain super-secure length-restricted one-time signature schemes. Next, we will show that super-security is preserved by two transformations presented in Section 6.4: specifically, the transformation of *length-restricted* one-time signature schemes into one-time signature schemes (specifically, Construction 6.4.30), and the transformation of the latter to (full-fledged) signature schemes (i.e., Construction 6.4.16). Applying these transformations (to the first scheme), we obtained the desired super-secure signature scheme. Recall that Construction 6.4.30 also uses universal one-way hashing functions, but the latter can be constructed using any one-way function (cf. Theorem 6.4.29).<sup>31</sup>

---

<sup>31</sup> We comment that a simpler proof suffices in case we are willing to use a one-way permutation (rather than an arbitrary one-way function). In this case, we can start from (Part 2 of) Theorem 6.5.1 (rather than prove Claim 6.5.2.1), and use Theorem 6.4.28 (rather than Theorem 6.4.29, which has a more complicated proof).

Claim 6.5.2.1: If there exist universal one-way hashing functions then, for every polynomially-bounded  $\ell: \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , there exist super-secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time signature schemes.

Proof sketch: We modify Construction 6.4.4 by using universal one-way hashing functions (UOWHFs) instead of one-way functions. Specifically, for each preimage placed in the signing-key, we select at random and independently a UOWHF, and place its description both in the signing and verification keys. That is, on input  $1^n$ , we uniformly select  $s_1^0, s_1^1, \dots, s_{\ell(n)}^0, s_{\ell(n)}^1 \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and UOWHFs  $h_1^0, h_1^1, \dots, h_{\ell(n)}^0, h_{\ell(n)}^1$ , and compute  $v_i^j = h_i^j(s_i^j)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, \ell(n)$  and  $j = 0, 1$ . We let  $\bar{s} = ((s_1^0, s_1^1), \dots, (s_{\ell(n)}^0, s_{\ell(n)}^1))$ ,  $\bar{h} = ((h_1^0, h_1^1), \dots, (h_{\ell(n)}^0, h_{\ell(n)}^1))$ , and  $\bar{v} = ((v_1^0, v_1^1), \dots, (v_{\ell(n)}^0, v_{\ell(n)}^1))$ , and output the key-pair  $(s, v) = ((\bar{h}, \bar{s}), (\bar{h}, \bar{v}))$  (or, actually, we may set  $(s, v) = (\bar{s}, (\bar{h}, \bar{v}))$ ). Signing and verification are modified accordingly; that is, signing  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_\ell$  amounts to handing  $(s_1^{\sigma_1}, \dots, s_\ell^{\sigma_\ell})$ , whereas  $(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_\ell)$  is accepted as a valid signature of  $\sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_\ell$  (w.r.t the verification-key  $v$ ) if and only if  $h_i^{\sigma_i}(\beta_i) = v_i^{\sigma_i}$  for every  $i$ . In order to show that the resulting scheme is super-secure under a chosen *one*-message attack, we adapt the proof of Proposition 6.4.5. Specifically, fixing such an attacker  $A$ , we consider the event in which  $A$  violated the super-security of the scheme. There are two cases to consider:

1. The valid signature formed by  $A$  is to the same document for which  $A$  has obtained a different signature (via its single query). In this case, for at least one of the UOWHFs contained in the verification-key, we obtain a preimage that is different from the one contained in the signing-key. Adapting the construction presented in the proof of Proposition 6.4.5, we obtain (in this case) ability to form designated collisions (in contradiction to the UOWHF property). We stress that the preimages contained in the signing-key are selected independently of the description of the UOWHFs (because both are selected independently by the key-generation process). In fact, we obtain a designated collision for a uniformly selected preimage.
2. The valid signature formed by  $A$  is to a document that is different from the one for which  $A$  has obtained a signature (via its single query). In this case, the proof of Proposition 6.4.5 yields ability to invert a randomly selected UOWHF (on a randomly selected image), which contradicts the UOWHF property (as shown in Exercise 16).

Thus, in both cases we derive a contradiction, and the claim follows.  $\square$

Claim 6.5.2.2: Construction 6.4.30, when applied to a super-secure length-restricted signature scheme yields a super-secure signature scheme. In case the length-restricted scheme is only super-secure under a chosen one-message attack, the same holds for the the resulting (length-unrestricted) scheme.

Proof sketch: We follow the proof of Proposition 6.4.31, and use the same construction of a forger for the length-restricted scheme (based on the forger for the

complex scheme). Furthermore, we consider the two forgery cases analyzed in the proof of Proposition 6.4.31:<sup>32</sup>

Case 1:  $(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)) \neq (\beta_1^{(i)}, h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)}))$  for all  $i$ 's. In this case, the analysis is exactly as in the original proof. Note that it does not matter whether or not  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$ , since in both subcases we obtain a valid signature for a new string with respect to the length-restricted signature scheme. Thus, in this case, we derive a violation of the (ordinary) security of the length-restricted scheme.

Case 2:  $(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)) = (\beta_1^{(i)}, h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)}))$  for some  $i$ . The case  $\alpha \neq \alpha^{(i)}$  was handled in the original proof (by showing that it yields a designated collision (under  $h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}$  which is supposedly a UOWHF)), so here we only handle the case  $\alpha = \alpha^{(i)}$ . Now, suppose that super-security of the complex scheme was violated; that is,  $(\beta_1, \beta_2) \neq (\beta_1^{(i)}, \beta_2^{(i)})$ . Then, by the case hypothesis (which implies  $\beta_1 = \beta_1^{(i)}$ ), it must be that  $\beta_2 \neq \beta_2^{(i)}$ . This means that we derive a violation of the *super*-security of length-restricted scheme, because  $\beta_2$  is a different valid  $S_s$ -signature of  $(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)) = (\beta_1^{(i)}, h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)}))$ .

Actually, we have to consider all  $i$ 's for which  $(\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha)) = (\beta_1^{(i)}, h_{\beta_1^{(i)}}(\alpha^{(i)}))$  holds, and observe that violation of super-security for the complex scheme means that  $\beta_2$  must be different from each of the corresponding  $\beta_2^{(i)}$ 's. Alternatively, we may first prove that, with overwhelmingly high probability, all  $\beta_1^{(i)}$ 's must be distinct.

Thus, in both cases we reach a contradiction to the super-security of the length-restricted signature scheme, which establishes our claim that the general signature scheme must be super-secure. We stress that, like in Proposition 6.4.31, the above proof establishes that super-security for one-time attacks is preserved too (because the constructed forger makes a single query per each query made by the original forger).  $\square$

Claim 6.5.2.3: Construction 6.4.16, when applied to super-secure one-time signature schemes yields super-secure signature schemes.

Proof sketch: We follow the proof of Proposition 6.4.17, which actually means following the proof of Proposition 6.4.15. Specifically, we use almost the same construction of a forger for the one-time scheme  $(G, S, V)$  (based on the forger for the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$ ). The only difference is in the last step (i.e.,

<sup>32</sup> Recall that  $(\alpha, \beta)$  denotes the document-signature pair output by the original forger (i.e., for the complex scheme), whereas  $(\alpha^{(i)}, \beta^{(i)})$  denotes the  $i^{\text{th}}$  query-answer pair (to that scheme). The document-signature pair that we output (as a candidate forgery w.r.t length-restricted scheme) is  $(\alpha_2, \beta_2)$ , where  $\alpha_2 \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\beta_1, h_{\beta_1}(\alpha))$  and  $\beta = (\beta_1, \beta_2)$ . Recall that a generic valid document-signature for the complex scheme has the form  $(\alpha', \beta')$ , where  $\beta' = (\beta'_1, \beta'_2)$  satisfies  $V_v((\beta'_1, h_{\beta'_1}(\alpha')), \beta'_2) = 1$ .

use of output), where we consider two forgery cases that are related (yet not equal) to the forgery cases analyzed in the proof of Proposition 6.4.15:<sup>33</sup>

1. The *first case* is when the forged signature for the complex scheme  $(G', S', V')$  contains an authentication path for the leaf that equals some authentication path provided by the signing-oracle (as part of the answer to some oracle-query of the attacker). In this case, the (one-time) verification-key associated with this leaf must be authentic (i.e., equal the one used by the signing-oracle), and we derive violation of the super-security of the instance of  $(G, S, V)$  associated with it. We consider three subcases (regarding the actual document authenticated via this leaf):
  - (a) The first subcase is when no oracle-answer has used the instance associated with this leaf for signing an actual document. (This may happen if the instance associated with the sibling of this leaf was used for signing an actual document.) In this subcase, as in the proof of Proposition 6.4.15, we obtain (ordinary) forgery with respect to the instance of  $(G, S, V)$  associated with the leaf (without making any query to that instance of the one-time scheme).
  - (b) Otherwise (i.e., the instance associated with this leaf was used for signing an actual document), the forged document-signature pair differs from the query-answer pair that used the same leaf. The difference is either in the actual document or in the part of the complex-signature that corresponds to the one-time signature produced at the leaf (because, by the case hypothesis, the authentication paths are identical). In both subcases this yields violation of the super-security of the instance of  $(G, S, V)$  associated with that leaf. Specifically, in the *first subcase* we obtain a one-time signature to a different document (i.e., violation of ordinary security), whereas in the *second subcase* we obtain a different one-time signature to the same document (i.e., only a violation of super-security). We stress that, in both subcases, the violating signature is obtained after making a single query to the instance of  $(G, S, V)$  associated with that leaf.
2. We now turn to the *second case* (i.e., forgery with respect to  $(G', S', V')$ ) is obtained by producing an authentication path different from all paths supplied by the signing-oracle). In this case, we obtain violation of the (one-time) super-security of the scheme  $(G, S, V)$  associated with one of the internal nodes (specifically the first node on which the relevant paths differ). The argument is similar (but not identical) to the one given in the proof of Proposition 6.4.15. Specifically, we consider the maximal prefix of

---

<sup>33</sup> Recall that forging a signature for the general scheme requires either using an authentication path supplied by the (general) signing-oracle or producing an authentication path different from all paths supplied by the (general) signing-oracle. These are the cases considered below. In contrast, in the proof of Proposition 6.4.15 we only considered the “text part” of these paths, ignoring the question of whether or not the authenticating (one-time) signatures (provided as part of these paths) are equal.

the authentication path provided by the forger that equals a corresponding prefix of an authentication path provided by the signing-oracle (as part of its answer). The extension of this path in the complex-signature provided by the forger either uses a different pair of (one-time) verification-keys or uses a different (one-time) signature to the same pair. In the *first subcase* we obtain a one-time signature to a different document (i.e., violation of ordinary security), whereas in the *second subcase* we obtain a different one-time signature to the same document (i.e., only a violation of super-security). We stress that, in both subcases, the violating signature is obtained after making a single query to the instance of  $(G, S, V)$  associated with that internal node.

Thus, in both cases we reach a contradiction to the super-security of the one-time signature scheme, which establishes our claim that the general signature scheme must be super-secure.  $\square$

Combining the three claims (and recalling that universal one-way hashing functions can be constructed using any one-way function (cf. Theorem 6.4.29)), the theorem follows.  $\blacksquare$

### 6.5.3 Off-line/on-line signing

Loosely speaking, we say that a signature scheme  $(G, S, V)$  (either a private-key or a public-key one) has an **off-line/on-line signing process** if signatures are produced in two steps, where the first step is independent of the actual message to be signed. That is, the computation of  $S_s(\alpha)$  can be decoupled into two steps, performed by *randomized* algorithms that are denoted  $S^{\text{off}}$  and  $S^{\text{on}}$  respectively such that  $S_s(\alpha) \leftarrow S_s^{\text{on}}(\alpha, S^{\text{off}}(s))$ . Thus, one may prepare (or precompute)  $S^{\text{off}}(s)$  before the document is known (i.e., “off-line”), and produce the actual signature (on-line) once the document  $\alpha$  is presented (by invoking algorithm  $S^{\text{on}}$  on input  $(\alpha, S^{\text{off}}(s))$ ). This yields improvement in on-line response-time to signing requests, provided that  $S^{\text{on}}$  is significantly faster than  $S$  itself. This improvement is worthwhile in many natural settings in which on-line response-time is more important than off-line processing time.

We stress that  $S^{\text{off}}$  must be randomized (because, otherwise,  $S^{\text{off}}(s)$  can be incorporated in the signing-key). Indeed, one may view algorithm  $S^{\text{off}}$  as an augmentation of the key-generation algorithm that produces *random* extensions of the signing-key on-the-fly (i.e., after the verification-key was already determined). We stress that algorithm  $S^{\text{off}}$  is invoked once per each document to be signed, but this invocation can take place at any time (and even before the document to be signed is even determined). (In contrast, it may be insecure to re-use the result obtained from  $S^{\text{off}}$  for two different signatures.)

**Can secure signature schemes employ meaningful off-line/on-line signing algorithms?** Of course, any algorithm can be vacuously decoupled into

two steps, but we are only interested in meaningful decouplings in which the off-line step takes most of the computational load. Interestingly, schemes based on the refreshing paradigm (cf. Section 6.4.2.1) lend themselves to such a decoupling. Specifically, in Construction 6.4.16, only the last step in the signing process depends on the actual document (and needs to be performed on-line). Furthermore, this last step amounts to applying the signing algorithm of a one-time signature scheme, which is typically much faster than all the other steps (which can be performed off-line).<sup>34</sup>

#### 6.5.4 Incremental signatures

Loosely speaking, we say that a signature scheme  $(G, S, V)$  (either a private-key or a public-key one) has an **incremental signing process** if the signing process can be sped-up when given a valid signature to a (textually) related document. The actual definition refers to a set of text editing operations such as *delete word* and *insert word* (where more powerful operations like *cutting* a document into two parts and *pasting* two documents may be supported too). Specifically, we require that given a signing-key, a document-signature pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$ , and a sequence of edit operations (i.e., specifying the operation type and its location), one may modify  $\beta$  into a valid signature  $\beta'$  for the modified document  $\alpha'$  in time proportional to the number of edit operations (rather than proportional to  $|\alpha'|$ ). Indeed, here time is measured in a direct-access model of computation. Of course, the time saving on the “signing side” should not come at the expense of a significant increase in verification time. In particular, verification time should only depend on the length of the final document (and not on the number of edit operations).<sup>35</sup>

An incremental signing process is beneficial in settings where one needs to sign many textually related documents (e.g., in simple contracts much of the text is almost identical and the few edit changes refer to the party's specific details as well as to specific clauses that may be modified from their standard form in order to meet the party's specific needs). In some cases the *privacy of the edit sequence* may be of concern; that is, one may require that the final signature be distributed in a way that only depends on the final document (rather than depend also on documents that “contributed” signatures to the process of generating the final signature).

**Can secure signature schemes employ a meaningful incremental signing process?** Here meaningful refers to the set of supported text-modification

<sup>34</sup> For example, when using the one-time signature scheme suggested in Proposition 6.4.7, producing one-time signatures amounts to applying a collision-free hashing function and outputting corresponding parts of the signing-key. This is all that needs to be performed in the on-line step of Construction 6.4.16. In contrast, the off-line step (of Construction 6.4.16) calls for  $n$  applications of a pseudorandom function,  $n$  applications of the key-generation algorithm of the one-time signature scheme, and  $n$  applications of the signing algorithm of the one-time signature scheme.

<sup>35</sup> This rules out the naive (unsatisfactory) solution of providing a signature of the original document along with a signature of the sequence of edit operations.

operations. The answer is affirmative, and furthermore these schemes may even protect the privacy of the edit sequence. Below, we refer to edit operations that delete/insert fix-length bit-strings called blocks from/to a document (as well as to the cut and paste operations mentioned above).

**Theorem 6.5.3** (secure schemes with incremental signing process):

1. *Assuming the existence of one-way functions, there exist secure message authentication schemes having an incremental signing process that supports block deletion and insertion. Furthermore, the scheme uses a fixed-length authentication tag.*
2. *Assuming the existence of one-way functions, there exist secure (private-key and public-key) signature schemes having an incremental signing process that supports block deletion and insertion as well as cut and paste.*

*Furthermore, in both parts, the resulting schemes protect the privacy of the edit sequence.*

Part 1 is proved by using a variant of an efficient message authentication scheme that is related to the schemes presented in Section 6.3.1. Part 2 is proved by using an arbitrary secure (private-key or public-key) signature scheme that produces  $n$ -bit long signatures to  $O(n)$ -bit long strings, where  $n$  is the security parameter. (Indeed, the scheme need only be secure in the  $O(n)$ -restricted sense.) The document is stored in the leaves of a 2–3 tree, and the signature essentially consists of the tags of all internal nodes, where each internal node is tagged by applying the basic signature scheme to the tags of its children. One important observation is that a 2–3 tree supports the said operations while incurring only a logarithmic (in its size) cost; that is, by modifying only the links of logarithmic many nodes in the tree. Thus, only the tags of these nodes and their ancestors in the tree needs to be modified in order to form the correspondingly modified signature. (Privacy of the edit sequence is obtained by randomizing the standard modification procedure for 2–3 trees.) By analogy to Construction 6.2.13 (and Proposition 6.2.14), the incremental signature scheme is secure.

### 6.5.5 Fail-stop signatures

Loosely speaking, a fail-stop signature scheme is a signature scheme augmented by a (non-interactive) proof system that allows the legitimate signer to prove to anybody that a particular (document,signature)-pair was not generated by him/her. Actually, key-generation involves interaction with an *administrating entity* (which publicizes the resulting verification-keys), rather than just having the user publicize his/her verification-key. In addition, we allow memory-dependent signing procedures (as in Definition 6.4.13).<sup>36</sup> The system guarantees the following four properties, where the first two properties are the standard ones:

---

<sup>36</sup> Allowing memory-dependent signing is essential to the existence of secure fail-stop signature schemes; see Exercise 22.

1. *Proper operation*: In case the user is honest, the signatures produced by it will pass the verification procedure (with respect to the corresponding verification-key).
2. *Infeasibility of forgery*: In case the user is honest, forgery is infeasible in the standard sense. That is, every feasible chosen message attack may succeed (to generate a valid signature to a new message) only with negligible probability.
3. *Revocation of forged signatures*: In case the user is honest and forgery is committed, the user can prove that indeed forgery has been committed. That is, for every chosen message attack (even a computationally-unbounded one)<sup>37</sup> that produces a valid signature to a new message, except for with negligible probability, the user can efficiently convince anyone (which knows the verification-key) that this valid signature was forged (i.e., produced by somebody else).
4. *Infeasibility of revoking unforger signatures*: It is infeasible for a user to create a valid signature and later convince someone that this signature was forged (i.e., produced by somebody else). Indeed, it is possible (but not feasible) for a user to cheat here.

Furthermore, Property 3 (i.e., revocation of forged signatures) holds also in case the administrating entity participates in the forgery and even if it behaves improperly at the key-generation stage. (In contrast, the other items hold *only* if the administrating entity behaves properly during the key-generation stage.)

To summarize, fail-stop signature schemes allow to prove that forgery has occurred, and so offer an information-theoretic security guarantee to the potential signers (yet the guarantee to potential signature-recipients is only a computational one).<sup>38</sup> In contrast, when following the standard semantics of signature schemes, the potential signers have only a computational security guarantee and the signature recipients have an absolute guarantee: whenever the verification algorithm accepts a signature, it is by definition an unrevocable one.

**Do secure fail-stop signature schemes exist?** Assuming the intractability of either the Discrete Logarithm Problem or of integer factorization, the answer is affirmative. Indeed, in fail-stop signature schemes, each document must have super-polynomially many possible valid signatures (with respect to the publicly known verification-key), but only a negligible fraction of these will be (properly) produced by the legitimate signer (who knows a corresponding signing-key, which is not uniquely determined by the verification-key). Furthermore, any strategy (even an infeasible one), is unlikely to generate signatures corresponding to the

<sup>37</sup> It seems reasonable to restrict even computationally-unbounded adversaries to polynomially-many signing requests.

<sup>38</sup> The above refers to the natural convention by which a proof of forgery frees the signer of any obligations implied by the document. In this case, when accepting a valid signature the recipient is only guaranteed that it is infeasible for the signer to revoke the signature.

actual signing-key. On the other hand, it is infeasible given one signing-key to produce valid signatures (i.e., w.r.t the verification-key) that do not correspond to the proper signing with this signing-key.

## 6.6 Miscellaneous

### 6.6.1 On Using Signature Schemes

Once defined and constructed, signature schemes may be (and are actually) used as building blocks towards various goals that are different from the original motivation. Still, the original motivation (i.e., reliable communication of information) is of great importance, and in this subsection we discuss several issues regarding the use of signature schemes towards achieving it. The discussion is analogous to a similar discussion conducted in Section 5.5.1, but the analogous issues discussed here are even more severe.

**Using private-key schemes – the key exchange problem.** As discussed in Section 6.1, using a private-key signature scheme (i.e., a message authentication scheme) requires the communicating parties to share a secret key. This key can be generated by one party and secretly communicated to the other party by an alternative (expensive) secure and reliable channel. Often, a preferable solution consists of employing a *key-exchange* (or rather *key-generation*) protocol, which is executed over the standard (unreliable) communication channel. We stress that here (unlike in Section 5.5.1) we must consider active adversaries. Consequently, the focus should be on key-exchange protocols that are secure against active adversaries and are called unauthenticated key-exchange protocols (because the messages received over the channel are not necessarily authentic). Such protocols are too complex to be treated in this section, and the interested reader is referred to [36, 37, 23].

**Using state-dependent message authentication schemes.** In many communication settings it is reasonable to assume that the authentication device may maintain (and modify) a state (e.g., a counter or a clock). Furthermore, in many applications, a changing state (e.g., a clock) must be employed anyhow in order to prevent reply of old messages (i.e., each message is authenticated along with its transmission time). In such cases, state-dependent schemes as discussed in Section 6.3.2 may be preferable. (See further discussion in Section 6.3.2 and analogous discussion in Section 5.5.1.)

**Using signature schemes – public-key infrastructure.** The standard use of (public-key) signature schemes in real-life applications requires a mechanism for providing the verifiers with the signer's authentic verification-key. In small systems, one may assume that each user holds a local record of the verification-keys of all other users. However, this is not realistic in large-scale systems, and so the verifier must obtain the relevant verification-key on-the-fly in a “reliable”

way (i.e., typically, certified by some trusted authority). In most theoretical work, one assumes that the verification-keys are posted and can be retrieved from a public-file that is maintained by a trusted party (which makes sure that each user can post only verification-keys bearing its own identity). Alternatively, such trusted party may provide each user with a (signed) certificate stating the authenticity of the user's verification-key. In practice, maintaining such a public-file (and/or handling such certificates) is a major problem, and mechanisms that implement these abstractions are typically referred to by the generic term "public-key infrastructure" (PKI). For a discussion of the practical problems regarding PKI deployment see, e.g., [209, Chap. 13].

### 6.6.2 On Information Theoretic Security

In contrast to the bulk of our treatment, which focuses on computationally-bounded adversaries, in this section we consider computationally-unbounded adversaries. Specifically, we consider computationally-unbounded chosen message attacks, but do bound (as usual, by an unknown polynomial) the total number of bits in the signing-queries made by such attackers. We call a (private-key or public-key) signature scheme *perfectly-secure* (or *information-theoretically secure*) if even such computationally-unbounded attackers may succeed (in forgery) only with negligible probability.

It is easy to see that no (public-key) signature scheme may be perfectly-secure, *not even in a length-restricted one-time sense*. The reason is that a computationally-unbounded adversary that is given a verification-key can find (without making any queries) a corresponding signing-key, which allows it to forge signatures to any message of its choice.

In contrast, *restricted types* of message authentication schemes (i.e., private-key signature schemes) may be perfectly-secure. Specifically, given any polynomial bound on the total number of messages to be authenticated, one may construct a corresponding state-based perfectly-secure message authentication scheme. In fact, a variant of Construction 6.3.11 will do, where a truly random one-time pad is used instead of the pseudorandom sequence generated using the next-step function  $g$ . Indeed, this one-time pad will be part of the key, which in turn must be longer than the total number of messages to be authenticated. We comment that the use of a state is essential for allowing several messages to be authenticated (in a perfectly-secure manner). (Proofs of both statements can be derived following the ideas underlying Exercise 8.3.)

### 6.6.3 On Popular Schemes

The reader may note that we have avoided the presentation of several popular signature schemes (i.e., public-key ones). As noted in Section 6.1.4.3, some of these schemes (e.g., RSA [247] and DSS [221]) seem to satisfy some weak (i.e., weaker than Definition 6.1.2) notions of security. Variants of these schemes can be proven to be secure *in the random oracle model*, provided some standard

intractability assumptions hold (cf., e.g., [38]). However, we are not satisfied with either of these types of results, and articulate our opinion next.

**On using weaker definitions.** We distinguish between weak definitions that make clear reference to the abilities of the adversary (e.g., one-message attacks, length-restricted message attacks) and weak notions that make hidden and unspecified assumptions regarding what may be beneficial to the adversary (e.g., “forgery of signatures for meaningful documents”). In our opinion, the fact that the hidden assumptions often “feel right” makes them even more dangerous, because it means that they are never seriously considered (and not even formulated). For example, it is often claimed that *existential forgery* (see Section 6.1.3) is “merely of theoretical concern”, but these claims are never supported by any evidence or by a specification of the types of forgery that are of “real practical concern”. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that this “merely theoretical” issue yields a real security breach in some important practical applications. Still, weak definition of security may make sense, provided that they are clearly stated and that one realizes their limitations (and in particular their “non-generality”). The interested reader is referred to [165] for a comprehensive treatment of various security notions. Since the current work focuses on generally-applicable definitions, we chose not to discuss such weaker notions of security and not to present schemes that can be evaluated only with respect to these weaker notions.

**On the Random Oracle Methodology.** The *Random Oracle Methodology* [112, 35] consists of two steps: First, one designs an *ideal* system in which all parties (including the adversary) have oracle access to a truly random function, and proves this *ideal* system to be secure (in which case one says that the system is *secure in the random oracle model*). Next, one replaces the random oracle by a “good cryptographic hashing function”, providing all parties (including the adversary) with the succinct description of this function, and hopes that the resulting (actual) scheme is secure.<sup>39</sup> We warn that this hope has no justification. Furthermore, there exist encryption and signature schemes that are secure in the Random Oracle Model, but replacing the random function (used in them) by *any* function ensemble yields a totally insecure scheme (cf., [69]).

#### 6.6.4 Historical Notes

As in case of encryption schemes, the rigorous study of the security of private-key signature schemes (i.e., message authentication schemes) has legged behind the corresponding study of public-key signature schemes. The current section is organized accordingly.

---

<sup>39</sup> Recall that, in contrast, the methodology of Section 3.6.3 (which is applied often in the current chapter) refers to a situation in which the adversary does not have direct oracle access to the random function, and does not obtain the description of the pseudorandom function used in the latter implementation.

### 6.6.4.1 Signature Schemes

The notion of a (public-key) signature scheme was introduced by Diffie and Hellman [93], who also suggested to implement it using trapdoor permutations. Concrete implementations were suggested by Rivest, Shamir and Adleman [247] and by Rabin [242]. However, definitions of security for signature schemes were presented only a few years afterwards.

A first rigorous treatment of security notions for signature schemes was suggested by Goldwasser, Micali and Yao [167], but their definition is weaker than the one followed in our text. (Specifically, the adversary’s queries in the definition of [167] are determined non-adaptively and obliviously of the public-key.) Assuming the intractability of factoring, they also presented a signature scheme that is secure under their definition. We mention that the security definition of [167] considers existential forgery, and is thus stronger than security notions considered before [167].

A comprehensive treatment of security notions for signature schemes, which culminates in the notion used in our text, was presented by Goldwasser, Micali and Rivest [165]. Assuming the intractability of factoring, they also presented a signature scheme that is secure (in the sense of Definition 6.1.2). This was the first time that a signature scheme was proven secure under a simple intractability assumption such as the intractability of factoring. Their proof has refuted a folklore (attributed to Ron Rivest) by which no such “constructive proof” may exist (because the mere existence of such a proof was believed to yield a forging procedure).<sup>40</sup> Whereas the (two) schemes of [167] were inherently memory-dependent, the scheme of [165] has a “memoryless” variant (cf. [123] and [165]).

Following Goldwasser, Micali and Rivest [165], research has focused on constructing secure signature schemes under weaker assumptions. In fact, as noted in [165], their construction of secure signature schemes can be carried out using any collection of *claw-free*, *trapdoor* permutation pairs. The claw-free requirement was omitted in [33], whereas the seemingly more fundamental trapdoor requirement was omitted by Naor and Yung [227]. Finally, Rompel showed that one may use arbitrary one-way functions rather one-way permutations [249], and thus established Theorem 6.4.1. The progress briefly summarized above was enabled by the use of many important ideas and paradigms, some of them were

---

<sup>40</sup> The flaw in this folklore is rooted in implicit (unjustified) assumptions regarding the notion of a “constructive proof of security” (based on factoring). In particular, it was implicitly assumed that the signature scheme uses a verification-key that equals a composite number, and that the proof of security reduces the factoring of such a composite  $N$  to forging with respect to the verification-key  $N$ . In such a case, the folklore suggested that the reduction yields an oracle machine for factoring the verification-key, where the oracle is the corresponding signing-oracle (associated with  $N$ ), and that the factorization of the verification-key allows to efficiently produce signatures to any message. However, none of these assumptions is justified. In contrast, the verification-key in the scheme of [165] consists of a pair  $(N, x)$ , and its security is proven by reducing the factoring of  $N$  to forging with respect to the verification-key  $(N, r)$ , where  $r$  is randomly selected by the reduction. Furthermore, on input  $N$ , the (factoring) reduction produces a verification-key  $(N, r)$  that typically does not equal the verification-key  $(N, x)$  being attacked, and so given access to a corresponding signing-oracle does not allow to factor  $N$ .

introduced in that body of work and some were “only” revisited and properly formalized. Specifically, we refer to the introduction of the refreshing paradigm in [165], the use of authentication trees (cf., [211, 212] and [165]), the use of the hash-and-sign paradigm (rigorously analyzed in [87]), the introduction of Universal One-Way Hash Functions (and the adaptation of the hash-and-sign paradigm to them) in [227], and the use of one-time signature schemes (cf., [241]).

We comment that our presentation of the construction of signature schemes is different from the one given in any of the above cited papers. Specifically, the main part of Section 6.4 (i.e., Sections 6.4.1 and 6.4.2) is based on a variant of the signature scheme of [227], in which collision-free hashing (cf. [87]) are used instead of universal one-way hashing (cf. [227]).

#### 6.6.4.2 Message Authentication Schemes

Message authentication schemes were first discussed in the information theoretic setting, where a one-time pad was used. Such schemes were first suggested in [122], and further developed in [269]. The one-time pad can be implemented by a pseudorandom function (or a on-line pseudorandom generator), yielding only computational security, as we have done in Section 6.3.2. Specifically, Construction 6.3.11 is based on [189, 190]. In contrast, in Section 6.3.1 we have followed a different paradigm that amounts to applying a pseudorandom function to the message (or its hashed-value), rather than using a pseudorandom function (or a on-line pseudorandom generator) to implement a one-time pad. This alternative paradigm is due to [139], and is followed in works such as [32, 29, 21]. Indeed, following this paradigm, one may focus on constructing generalized pseudorandom function ensembles (as in Definition 3.6.12), based on ordinary pseudorandom functions (as in Definition 3.6.4). See comments on alternative presentations at the end of Sections 6.3.1.2 and 6.3.1.3 as well as in Section C.2.

#### 6.6.4.3 Additional topics

Collision-free hashing was first defined in [87]. Construction 6.2.8 is also due to [87], with underlying principles that can be traced to [165]. Construction 6.2.11 is due to [88]. Construction 6.2.13 is due to [213].

Unique signatures and super-security have been used in several works, but were not treated explicitly before. The notion of off-line/on-line signature scheme was introduced (and first instantiated) in [103]. The notion of incremental cryptographic schemes (and in particular incremental signature schemes) was introduced and instantiated in [26, 27]. In particular, the incremental MAC of [27] (i.e., Part 1 of Theorem 6.5.3) builds on the message authentication scheme of [29], and the incremental signature scheme that protects the privacy of the edit sequence is due to [217] (building upon [27]). Fail-stop signatures were defined and constructed in [236].

### 6.6.5 Suggestion for Further Reading

As mentioned above, the work of Goldwasser, Micali and Rivest contains a comprehensive treatment of security notions for signature schemes [165]. Their treatment refers to two parameters: (1) the type of attack, and (2) the type of forgery that follows from it. The most severe type of attack allows the adversary to adaptively select the documents to be signed (as in Definition 6.1.2). The most liberal notion of forgery refers to producing a signature to any document for which a signature was not obtained during the attack (again, as in Definition 6.1.2). Thus, the notion of security presented in Definition 6.1.2 is the strongest among the notions discussed in [165]. (Still, in some applications, weaker notions of security may suffice.) We stress that one may still benefit from the definitional part of [165], but the constructive part of [165] should be ignored because it is superseded by later work (on which our presentation is based).

Pfitzmann's book [237] contains a comprehensive discussion of many aspects involved in the integration of signature schemes in real-life systems. In addition, her book surveys variants and augmentations of the notion of signature schemes, viewing the one treated in the current book as "ordinary". The focus is on fail-stop signature schemes [237, Chap. 7–11], but much attention is given to the presentation of a general framework [237, Chap. 5] and to review of other "non-ordinary" schemes [237, Sec. 2.7 & 6.1].

As hinted in Section 6.6.4.2, our treatment of the construction of message authentication schemes is merely the tip of an iceberg. The interested reader is referred to [262, 189, 190, 47] for details on the "one-time pad" approach, and to [32, 29, 21, 22, 28, 7] for alternative approaches. Constructions and discussion of AXU hashing functions (which are stronger than generalized hashing functions) can be found in [189, 190].

The constructions of universal one-way hash functions presented in Section 6.4.3 use any one-way permutation, and do so in a generic way. The number of applications of the one-way permutation in these constructions is linearly related to the difference between the number of input and output bits in the hash function. In [121], it is shown that as far as generic (black-box) constructions go, this is essentially the best performance that one can hope for.

In continuation to the discussion in Section 6.4.2.4 (regarding the construction of signature schemes based on authentication trees), we refer to reader to [99, 84], in which specific implementations (of a generalization) of Constructions 6.4.14 and 6.4.16 are presented. Specifically, these works utilize an authentication tree of large degree (rather than binary trees as in Section 6.4.2.2).

### 6.6.6 Open Problems

The known construction of signature schemes from *arbitrary* one-way functions [249] is merely a feasibility result. It is indeed an important open problem to provide an alternative construction that may be practical and still utilize an *arbitrary* one-way function. We believe that providing such a construction may require the discovery of important new paradigms.

### 6.6.7 Exercises

**Exercise 1:** *Deterministic Signing and Verification algorithms:*

1. Using a pseudorandom function ensembles, show how to transform any (private-key or public-key) signature scheme into one employing a deterministic signing algorithm.
2. Using a pseudorandom function ensembles, show how to transform any message authentication scheme into one employing deterministic signing and verifying algorithms.
3. Verify that all signature schemes presented in the current chapter employ a deterministic verification algorithm.

**Guideline (for Part 1):** Augment the signing-key with a description of a pseudorandom function, and apply this function to the string to be signed in order to extract the randomness used by the original signing algorithm.

**Guideline (for Part 2):** Analogous to Part 1. (Highlight your use of the private-key hypothesis.) Alternatively, see Exercise 2.

**Exercise 2:** *Canonical verification in the private-key version:* Show that, without loss of generality, the verification algorithm of a private-key signature scheme may consist of comparing the alleged signature to one produced by the verification algorithm itself (which does so exactly as the signing algorithm).

Why does this claim fail with respect to public-key schemes?

**Guideline:** Use Part 1 of Exercise 1, and conclude that the on a fixed input the signing algorithm always produces the same output. Use the fact that (by Exercise 8.3) the existence of message authentication schemes implies the existence of pseudorandom functions.

**Exercise 3:** *Augmented attacks in the private-key case:* In continuation to the discussion in Section 6.1.4.1, consider the definition of an augmented attack (on a private-key signature scheme) in which the adversary is allowed verification-queries.

1. Show that in case the signature scheme has unique valid signatures, it is secure against augmented attacks if and only if it is secure against ordinary attacks (as in Definition 6.1.2).
2. Assuming the existence of secure private-key signature schemes (as in Definition 6.1.2), present such a secure scheme that is insecure under augmented attacks.

**Guideline (Part 1):** Analyze the emulation outlined in Section 6.1.4.1. Specifically, ignoring the redundant verification-queries (for which the answer is determined by previous answers), consider the probability that the emulation has gambled correctly on all the verification-queries up-to (and including) the *first* such query that should be answered affirmatively.

**Guideline (Part 2):** Given any secure MAC,  $(G, S, V)$ , assume without loss of generality that in the key-pairs output by  $G$  the verification-key equals the signing-key. Consider the scheme  $(G', S', V')$  (with  $G' = G$ ), where  $S'_s(\alpha) = (S_s(\alpha), 0)$ ,  $V'_v(\alpha, (\beta, 0)) = V_v(\alpha, \beta)$  and  $V'_v(\alpha, (\beta, i, \sigma)) = 1$  if both  $V_v(\alpha, \beta) = 1$  and the  $i^{\text{th}}$  bit of  $s = v$  is  $\sigma$ . Prove that  $(G', S', V')$  is secure under ordinary attacks, and present an augmented attack that totally breaks it (i.e., obtains the signing-key).

**Exercise 4:** *The signature may reveal the document:* Both for private-key and public-key signature schemes, show that if such secure schemes exist then there exist secure signature schemes in which any valid signature to a message allows to efficiently recover the entire message.

**Exercise 5:** *On the triviality of some length-restricted signature schemes:*

1. Show that for logarithmically bounded  $\ell$ , secure  $\ell$ -restricted private-key signature schemes (i.e., message authentication schemes) can be trivially constructed (without relying on any assumption).
2. In contrast, show that the existence of a secure  $\ell$ -restricted public-key signature scheme, even for  $\ell \equiv 1$ , implies the existence of one-way functions.

**Guideline (Part 1):** On input  $1^n$ , the key generator uniformly selects  $s \in \{0, 1\}^{2^{\ell(n)} \cdot n}$ , and outputs the key pair  $(s, s)$ . View  $s = s_1 \cdots s_{2^{\ell(n)}}$ , where each  $s_i$  is an  $n$ -bit long string, and consider any fixed ordering of the  $2^{\ell(n)}$  strings of length  $\ell(n)$ . The signature to  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$  is defined as  $s_i$ , where  $i$  is the index of  $\alpha$  in the latter ordering.

**Guideline (Part 2):** Let  $(G, S, V)$  be a 1-restricted public-key signature scheme. Define  $f(1^n, r) = v$  if, on input  $1^n$  and coins  $r$ , algorithm  $G$  generates a key-pair of the form  $(\cdot, v)$ . Assuming that algorithm  $A$  inverts  $f$  with probability  $\varepsilon(n)$ , we construct a forger that attacks  $(G, S, V)$  as follows. On input a verification key  $v$ , the forger invokes  $A$  on input  $v$ . With probability  $\varepsilon(n)$ , the forger obtains  $r$  so that  $f(1^n, r) = v$ . In such a case, the forger obtains a matching signing-key  $s$  (i.e.,  $(s, v)$  is output by  $G(1^n)$  on coins  $r$ ), and so can produce valid signatures to any string of its choice.

**Exercise 6:** *Failure of Construction 6.2.3 in case  $\ell(n) = O(\log n)$ :* Show that if Construction 6.2.3 is used with logarithmically bounded  $\ell$  then the resulting scheme is insecure.

**Guideline:** Note that by asking for polynomially-many signatures, the adversary may obtain two  $S'_s$ -signatures that use the same (random) identifier. Specifically, consider making the queries  $\alpha\alpha$ , for all possible  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^{\ell(n)}$ , and note that if  $\alpha\alpha$  and  $\alpha'\alpha'$  are  $S'_s$ -signed using the same identifier then we can derive a valid  $S'_s$ -signature to  $\alpha\alpha'$ .

**Exercise 7:** *General pseudorandom functions yield general secure MACs:* Using a pseudorandom function ensemble of the form  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s|}\}_{s \in \{0, 1\}^*}$ , construct a general secure message authentication scheme (rather than a length-restricted one).

**Guideline:** The construction is identical to Construction 6.3.1, except that here we use a general pseudorandom function ensemble rather than the one used there. The proof of security is analogous to the proof of Proposition 6.3.2.

**Exercise 8:** *Secure MACs imply one-way functions:* Prove that the existence of secure message authentication schemes implies the existence of one-way functions. Specifically, let  $(G, S, V)$  be as in the hypothesis.

1. To simplify the following two items, show that, without loss of generality,  $G(1^n)$  uses  $n$  coins and outputs a signing-key of length  $n$  and that  $|S_s(\alpha)|$  is determined by  $|s| + |\alpha|$ .
2. Assume first that  $S$  is a *deterministic* signing algorithm. Prove that  $f(r, \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (S_s(\alpha_1), \dots, S_s(\alpha_m), \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$  is a one-way function, where  $s = G_1(r)$  is the signing-key generated with coins  $r$ , all  $\alpha_i$ 's are of length  $n = |r|$  and  $m = \Theta(n)$ .
3. Extend the proof to handle *randomized* signing algorithms, thus establishing the main result.

**Guideline (Parts 2 and 3):** Note that with high probability (of the choice of the  $\alpha_i$ 's) the  $m$  signatures determine a set  $R$  such that every  $r' \in R$  determines a signing-key  $s' = G_1(r')$  such that  $S_s(\alpha) = S_{s'}(\alpha)$  holds for most  $\alpha \in \{0, 1\}^n$ . (Note that  $s'$  does not necessarily equal  $s$ .) Show that this implies that ability to invert  $f$  yields ability to forge (under a chosen message attack). (Hint: use  $m$  random signing-queries to produce a random image of  $f$ .) The extension to randomized signing is obtained by augmenting the preimage of the one-way function with the coins used by the  $m$  invocations of the signing algorithm.

**Exercise 9:** *Certain MACs imply pseudorandom functions* (based on [226]): Let  $(G, S, V)$  be a secure message authentication schemes, and suppose that  $S$  is *deterministic*. Furthermore, suppose that  $|G_1(1^n)| = n$  and that for every  $s, x \in \{0, 1\}^n$  it holds that  $|S_s(x)| = \ell(n) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} |S_s(1^n)|$ . Consider the Boolean function ensemble  $\{f_{s_1, s_2} : \{0, 1\}^{|s_1|} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s_2|}\}_{s_1, s_2}$ , where  $s_1$  is selected according to  $G_1(1^n)$  and  $s_2$  is uniformly distributed over strings of length  $\ell(n)$ , such that  $f_{s_1, s_2}(\alpha)$  is defined to equal the inner-product mod 2 of  $S_{s_1}(\alpha)$  and  $s_2$ . Prove that this function ensemble is pseudorandom (as defined in Definition 3.6.9 for the case  $d(n + \ell(n)) = n$  and  $r(n) = 1$ ).

**Guideline:** Consider hybrid experiments such that in the  $i$ th hybrid the first  $i$  queries are answered by a truly random Boolean function and the rest of the queries are answered by a uniformly distributed  $f_{s_1, s_2}$ . (Note that it seems important to use this non-standard order of random versus

pseudorandom answers.) Show that distinguishability of the  $i$ th and  $i + 1$ st hybrids implies that a probabilistic polynomial-time oracle machine can have a non-negligible advantage in the following game. In the game, the machine is first asked to select  $\alpha$ , next  $f_{s_1, s_2}$  is uniformly selected and the machine is given  $s_2$  as well as oracle access to  $S_{s_1}$  (but is not allowed the query  $\alpha$ ), and is asked to guess  $f_{s_1, s_2}(\alpha)$  (or, equivalently, to distinguish  $f_{s_1, s_2}(\alpha)$  from a truly random bit).<sup>41</sup> At this point, one may apply the proof of Theorem 2.5.2, and deduce that the said oracle machine can be modified to construct  $S_{s_1}(\alpha)$  with non-negligible probability (when given oracle access to  $S_{s_1}$  but not being allowed the query  $\alpha$ ), in contradiction to the security of the MAC.

**Exercise 10:** Prove that, without loss of generality, one can always assume that a chosen message attack makes at least one query. (This holds for general signature schemes as well as for length-restricted and/or one-time ones.)

**Guideline:** Given an adversary  $A'$  that outputs a message-signature pair  $(\alpha, \beta)$  without making any query, modify it such that it makes an arbitrary query  $\alpha' \in \{0, 1\}^{|\alpha|} \setminus \{\alpha\}$  just before producing that output.

**Exercise 11:** *On perfectly-secure one-time message authentication (MAC) schemes:*

By perfect (or information-theoretic) security we mean that even computationally-unbounded chosen message attacks may succeed (in forgery) only with negligible probability.

Define perfect (or information-theoretic) security for one-time MACs and length-restricted one-time MACs. (Be sure to bound the length of documents (e.g., by some super-polynomial function) also in the unrestricted case; see Part 3 of the current exercise as well as Exercise 18.)

Prove the following, without relying on any (intractability) assumptions (which are anyhow useless in the information-theoretic context):

1. For any polynomially-bounded and polynomial-time computable function  $\ell : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ , perfectly-secure  $\ell$ -restricted one-time MACs can be trivially constructed.
2. Using a suitable AXU family of hashing functions, present a construction of a perfectly-secure one-time MAC. Furthermore, present such a MAC in which the authentication-tags have fixed length (i.e., depending on the length of the key but not on the length of the message being authenticated).
3. Show that any perfectly-secure one-time MAC that utilizes fixed length authentication-tags and a deterministic signing algorithm yields a

---

<sup>41</sup> Note that the particular order (of random versus pseudorandom answers in the hybrids) allows this oracle machine to generate the rest of the (corresponding) hybrid while playing this game properly. That is, the player answers the first  $i$  queries at random, sets  $\alpha$  to equal the  $i + 1$ st query, uses the tested bit value as the corresponding answer, and uses  $s_2$  and the oracle  $S_{s_1}$  to answer the subsequent queries. It is also important that the game be defined such that  $s_2$  is given only after the machine has selected  $\alpha$ ; see [226].

generalized hashing ensembles with negligible collision probability. Specifically, for any polynomial  $p$ , this ensembles has a  $(p, 1/p)$ -collision property.

**Guideline:** For Part 1, combine the ideas underlying Exercise 5 and Construction 6.4.4. For Part 2, use the ideas underlying Construction 6.3.11 and the proof of Proposition 6.3.12. For Part 3, given a MAC as in the claim, consider the functions  $h_s(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} S_s(x)$ , where  $s$  is selected as in the key-generation algorithm.

**Exercise 12:** *Secure one-time signatures imply one-way functions:* In contrast to Exercise 11, prove that the existence of secure *one-time signature schemes* implies the existence of one-way functions. Furthermore, prove that this holds even for 1-restricted signature schemes that are secure (only) under attacks that make no signing-queries.

**Guideline:** See guideline for Item 2 in Exercise 5.

**Exercise 13:** Prove that *the existence of collision-free hashing collections implies the existence of one-way functions.*

**Guideline:** Given a collision-free hashing collection,  $\{h_r : \{0,1\}^* \rightarrow \{0,1\}^{\ell(|r|)}\}_{r \in \{0,1\}^*}$ , consider the function  $f(r, x) = (r, h_r(x))$ , where (say)  $|x| = \ell(|r|) + |r|$ . Prove that  $f$  is a one-way function, by assuming towards the contradiction that  $f$  can be efficiently inverted with non-negligible probability, and deriving an efficient algorithm that forms collisions on random  $h_r$ 's. Given  $r$ , form a collision under the function  $h_r$ , by uniformly selecting  $x \in \{0,1\}^{\ell(|r|)+|r|}$ , and feeding the inverting algorithm with input  $(r, h_r(x))$ . Observe that with non-negligible probability a preimage is obtained, and that with exponentially vanishing probability this preimage is  $(r, x)$  itself. Thus, with non-negligible probability, we obtain a preimage  $(r, x') \neq (r, x)$  and it holds that  $h_r(x') = h_r(x)$ .

**Exercise 14:** *Secure MACs that hide the message:* In contrast to Exercise 4, show that if secure message authentication schemes exist then there exist such schemes in which it is infeasible (for a party not knowing the key) to extract from the signature any partial information about the message (except for the message length). (Indeed, privacy of the message is formulated as the definition of semantic security of encryption schemes; see Chapter 5.)

**Guideline:** Combine a message authentication scheme with an adequate private-key encryption scheme. Refer to issues such as the type of security required of the encryption scheme, and why the hypothesis yields the existence of the ingredients used in the construction.

**Exercise 15:** In continuation to Exercise 14, show that if there exist collision-free hashing functions then there exist message authentication schemes in which it is infeasible (for a party not knowing the key) to extract from the signature any partial information about the message *including the message*

*length*. How come we can hide the message length in this context, whereas we cannot do this in the context of encryption schemes?

**Guideline:** Combine a message authentication scheme having fixed length signatures with an adequate private-key encryption scheme. Again, refer to issues as in Exercise 14.

**Exercise 16:** Prove that *the existence of collections of UOWHF implies the existence of one-way functions*. Furthermore, show that uniformly chosen functions in any collection of UOWHFs are hard to invert (in the sense of Definition 2.4.3).

**Guideline:** Note that the guidelines provided in Exercise 13 can be modified to fit the current context. Specifically, the collision-forming algorithm is given uniformly distributed  $r$  and  $x$ , and invokes the inverter on input  $(r, h_r(x))$ , hoping to obtain a designated collision with  $x$  under  $h_s$ . Note that the furthermore clause is implicit in the proof.

**Exercise 17:** Assuming the existence of one-way functions, show that there exists a collection of universal one-way hashing functions that is not collision-free.

**Guideline:** Given a collection of universal one-way hashing functions,  $\{f_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s|}\}$ , consider the collection  $F' = \{f'_s : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{|s|}\}$  defined so that  $f'_s(x) = (0, f_s(x))$  if the  $|s|$ -bit long prefix of  $x$  is different from  $s$ , and  $f'_s(sx) = (1, s)$  otherwise. Clearly,  $F'$  is not collision-free. Show that  $F'$  is universal one-way hashing.

**Exercise 18:** Show that for every finite family of functions  $H$ , there exists  $x \neq y$  such that  $h(x) = h(y)$  for every  $h \in H$ . Furthermore, for  $H = \{h : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^m\}$ , show that this holds for  $|x|, |y| \leq m \cdot |H|$ .

**Guideline:** Consider the mapping  $x \mapsto (h_1(x), \dots, h_t(x))$ , where  $H = \{h_i\}_{i=1}^t$ . Since the number of possible images is at most  $(2^m)^t$ , we get a collision as soon as we consider more than  $2^{mt}$  preimages.

**Exercise 19:** *Constructions of Hashing Families with Bounded Collision Probability:* In continuation to Exercise 22.2 in Chapter 3, consider the set of functions  $S_\ell^m$  associated with  $\ell$ -by- $m$  Toeplitz matrix; that is  $h_T(x) = Tx$ , where  $T = (T_{i,j})$  is a Toeplitz matrix (i.e.,  $T_{i,j} = T_{i+1,j+1}$  for all  $i, j$ ). Show that this family has collision probability  $2^{-m}$ . (Note that each  $\ell$ -by- $m$  Toeplitz matrix is specified using  $\ell + m - 1$  bits.)

**Guideline:** Note that we have eliminated the shifting vector  $b$  used in Exercise 22.2 of Chapter 3, but this does not effect the relevant analysis.

**Exercise 20:** *Constructions of Generalized Hashing Families with Bounded Collision Property:* (See definition in Section 6.3.1.3.)

1. Using a variant of the tree-hashing scheme of Construction 6.2.13, construct a generalized hashing ensemble with a  $(f, 1/f)$ -collision

property, where  $f(n) = 2^{\varepsilon n^\varepsilon}$  for some  $\varepsilon > 0$ . (Hint: use a different hashing function at each level of the tree.)

2. (By Hugo Krawczyk): Show that the tree-hashing scheme of Construction 6.2.13, where the same hashing function is used in all levels of the tree, fails in the current context. That is, there exists a hashing ensemble  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^{2m(|r|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_r$  with negligible collision probability such that applying Construction 6.2.13 to it (even with depth two) yields an ensemble with high collision probability.
3. As in Part 2, show that the block-chaining method of Construction 6.2.11 fails in the current context (even for three blocks).

**Guideline (Part 1):** Let  $\{h_r : \{0, 1\}^{2m(|r|)} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{m(|r|)}\}_r$  be a hashing ensemble with collision probability  $\text{cp}$ . Recall that such ensembles with  $m(n) = n/3$  and  $\text{cp}(n) = 2^{-m(n)}$  can be constructed (see Exercise 19). Then, consider the function ensemble  $\{h_{r_1, \dots, r_{m(n)}} : \{0, 1\}^* \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^{2m(n)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ , where all  $r_i$ 's are of length  $n$ , such that  $h_{r_1, \dots, r_{m(n)}}(x)$  is defined as follows

1. As in Construction 6.2.13, break  $x$  into  $t \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 2^{\lceil \log_2(|x|/m(n)) \rceil}$  consecutive blocks, denoted  $x_1, \dots, x_t$ , and let  $d = \log_2 t$ .
2. Let  $i = 1, \dots, t$ , let  $y_{d,i} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x_i$ . For  $j = d-1, \dots, 1, 0$  and  $i = 1, \dots, 2^j$ , let  $y_{j,i} = h_{r_j}(y_{j+1, 2i-1} y_{j+1, 2i})$ . The hash value equals  $(y_{0,1}, |x|)$ .

The above functions have description length  $N \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} m(n) \cdot n$  and map strings of length smaller than  $2^{m(n)}$  to strings of length  $2m(n)$ . It is easy to bound the collision probability (for strings of equal length) by the probability of collision occurring in each of the levels of the tree. In fact, for  $x_1 \cdots x_t \neq x'_1 \cdots x'_t$  such that  $x_i \neq x'_i$ , it suffices to bound the sum of the probabilities that  $y_{j, \lceil i/2^{d-j} \rceil} = y'_{j, \lceil i/2^{d-j} \rceil}$  holds (given that  $y_{j+1, \lceil i/2^{d-(j+1)} \rceil} \neq y'_{j+1, \lceil i/2^{d-(j+1)} \rceil}$ ) for  $j = d-1, \dots, 1, 0$ . Thus, this generalized hashing ensemble has a  $(\ell, \epsilon)$ -collision property, where  $\ell(N) = 2^{m(n)} - 1$  and  $\epsilon(N) = m(n) \cdot \text{cp}(n)$ . We stress that the collision probability of the tree-hashing scheme grows linearly with the depth of the tree (rather than linearly with its size). Recalling that we may use  $m(n) = n/3$  and  $\text{cp}(n) = 2^{-m(n)}$ , we obtain (using  $N = n^2/3$ ),  $\ell(N) = 2^{(N/3)^{1/2}} - 1 > 2^{(N/4)^{1/2}}$  and  $\epsilon(N) < (N/\ell(N)) < 2^{-(N/4)^{1/2}}$  (as desired).

**Guideline (Part 2):** Given a hashing family as in the hypothesis, modify it into  $\{h'_{r,s} : \{0, 1\}^{2m} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}^m\}_{r,s}$ , where  $s \in \{0, 1\}^m$ , such that  $h'_{r,s}(0^{2m}) = s$ ,  $h'_{r,s}(sv) = 0^m$  for all  $v \in \{0, 1\}^m$ , and  $h'_{r,s}(w) = h_r(w)$  for each other  $w \in \{0, 1\}^{2m}$ . Note that the new family maintains the collision probability of the original one up-to an additive term of  $O(2^{-m})$ . On the other hand, for every  $w \in \{0, 1\}^{2m}$ , it holds that  $\text{TreeHash}_{r,s}(0^{2m} w) = h'_{r,s}(h'_{r,s}(0^{2m}) h'_{r,s}(w)) = h'_{r,s}(s v) = 0^m$ , where  $v = h'_{r,s}(w)$ .

**Guideline (Part 3):** For  $h'_{r,s}$  as in Part 2 and every  $v \in \{0, 1\}^m$ , it holds that  $\text{ChainHash}_{r,s}(0^{2m} v) = h'_{r,s}(h'_{r,s}(0^{2m}) v) = h'_{r,s}(s v) = 0^m$ .

**Exercise 21:** On the additional properties required in Proposition 6.4.21: In continuation to Exercise 23 of Chapter 3, show that the function ensemble presented there satisfies the following two properties:

1. All but a negligible fraction of the functions in  $S_n^{n-1}$  are 2-to-1.
2. There exists a probabilistic polynomial-time algorithm that given  $y_1, y_2 \in \{0, 1\}^n$  and  $z_1, z_2 \in \{0, 1\}^{n-1}$ , outputs a uniformly distributed element of  $\{s \in S_n^{n-1} : h_s(y_i) = z_i \forall i \in \{1, 2\}\}$ .

**Guideline:** Recall that functions in  $S_n^{n-1}$  are described by a pair of elements of the finite field  $\text{GF}(2^n)$  so that the pair  $(a, b)$  describes the function  $h_{a,b}$  that maps  $x \in \text{GF}(2^n)$  to the  $(n-1)$ -bit prefix of the  $n$ -bit representation of  $ax + b$ , where the arithmetics is of the field  $\text{GF}(2^n)$ . The first condition follows by observing that the function  $h_{a,b}$  is 2-to-1 if and only if  $a \neq 0$ . The second condition follows by observing that  $h_{a,b}(y_i) = z_i$  if and only if  $ay_i + b = v_i$  for some  $v_i$  that is a single-bit extension of  $z_i$ . Thus, generating a pair  $(a, b)$  such that  $h_{a,b}(y_i) = z_i$  for both  $i$ 's, amounts to selecting random single-bit extensions  $v_i$ 's, and (assuming  $y_1 \neq y_2$ ) solving the system  $\{ay_i + b = v_i\}_{i=1,2}$  (for the variables  $a$  and  $b$ ).

**Exercise 22:** *Fail-stop signatures require a memory-dependent signing process:*

In continuation to Section 6.5.5, prove that a secure fail-stop signature scheme must employ a memory-dependent signing process (as in Definition 6.4.13).

**Guideline:** Suppose towards the contradiction that there exist a secure memoryless fail-stop signature scheme. For every signing-key  $s \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , consider the randomized process  $P_s$  in which one first selects uniformly  $x \in \{0, 1\}^n$ , produces a (random) signature  $y \leftarrow S_s(x)$ , and outputs the pair  $(x, y)$ . Show that, given polynomially-many samples of  $P_s$ , one can find (in exponential time) a string  $s' \in \{0, 1\}^n$  such that with probability at least 0.99 the statistical distance between  $P_s$  and  $P_{s'}$  is at most 0.01. Thus, a computationally unbounded adversary making polynomially-many signing queries, can find a signing-key that typically produces the same signatures as the true signer. It follows that either these signatures cannot be revoked or that the user may also revoke its own signatures.

*Author's Note: First draft written mainly in May 2000. Major revision completed and posted in Feb. 2002. Last revision completed and posted in Feb. 2003.*



# Bibliography

- [1] L.M. Adleman and M. Huang. *Primality Testing and Abelian Varieties Over Finite Fields*. Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1512), 1992. Preliminary version in *19th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, 1987.
- [2] W. Aiello and J. Håstad. Perfect Zero-Knowledge Languages can be Recognized in Two Rounds. In *28th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 439–448, 1987.
- [3] M. Ajtai. Generating Hard Instances of Lattice Problems. In *28th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 99–108, 1996.
- [4] M. Ajtai, J. Komlos, E. Szemerédi. Deterministic Simulation in LogSpace. In *19th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 132–140, 1987.
- [5] W. Alexi, B. Chor, O. Goldreich and C.P. Schnorr. RSA/Rabin Functions: Certain Parts are As Hard As the Whole. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 17, April 1988, pages 194–209.
- [6] N. Alon and J.H. Spencer. *The Probabilistic Method*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1992.
- [7] J.H. An and M. Bellare. Constructing VIL-MACs from FIL-MACs: Message Authentication under Weakened Assumptions. In *Crypto99*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1666), pages 252–269.
- [8] T.M. Apostol. *Introduction of Analytic Number Theory*. Springer, 1976.
- [9] H. Attiya and J. Welch. *Distributed Computing: Fundamentals, Simulations and Advanced Topics*. McGraw-Hill, 1998.
- [10] L. Babai. Trading Group Theory for Randomness. In *17th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 421–420, 1985.
- [11] E. Bach. *Analytic Methods in the Analysis and Design of Number-Theoretic Algorithms*. ACM Distinguished Dissertation (1984), MIT Press, Cambridge MA, 1985.

- [12] E. Bach and J. Shallit. *Algorithmic Number Theory* (Volume I: Efficient Algorithms). MIT Press, 1996.
- [13] B. Barak. How to Go Beyond the Black-Box Simulation Barrier. In *42nd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 106–115, 2001.
- [14] B. Barak. Constant-Round Coin-Tossing with a Man in the Middle or Realizing the Shared Random String Model. In *43rd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, to appear, 2002.
- [15] B. Barak and O. Goldreich, Universal arguments and their applications. In the *17th IEEE Conference on Computational Complexity*, pages 194–203, 2002.
- [16] B. Barak, O. Goldreich, R. Impagliazzo, S. Rudich, A. Sahai, S. Vadhan, and K. Yang. On the (im)possibility of software obfuscation. In *Crypto01*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 2139), pages 1–18.
- [17] B. Barak and Y. Lindell. Strict Polynomial-time in Simulation and Extraction. In *34th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 484–493, 2002.
- [18] D. Beaver. Foundations of Secure Interactive Computing. In *Crypto91*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 576), pages 377–391.
- [19] D. Beaver. Secure Multi-Party Protocols and Zero-Knowledge Proof Systems Tolerating a Faulty Minority. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 4, pages 75–122, 1991.
- [20] M. Bellare. A Note on Negligible Functions. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 15, pages 271–284, 2002.
- [21] M. Bellare, R. Canetti and H. Krawczyk. Pseudorandom functions Revisited: The Cascade Construction and its Concrete Security. In *37th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 514–523, 1996.
- [22] M. Bellare, R. Canetti and H. Krawczyk. Keying Hash Functions for Message Authentication. In *Crypto96*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1109), pages 1–15.
- [23] M. Bellare, R. Canetti and H. Krawczyk. Modular Approach to the Design and Analysis of Authentication and Key Exchange Protocols. In *30th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 419–428, 1998.
- [24] M. Bellare, A. Desai, D. Pointcheval and P. Rogaway. Relations among notions of security for public-key encryption schemes. In *Crypto98*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1462), pages 26–45.

- [25] M. Bellare and O. Goldreich. On Defining Proofs of Knowledge. In *Crypto92*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 740), pages 390–420.
- [26] M. Bellare, O. Goldreich and S. Goldwasser. Incremental Cryptography: the Case of Hashing and Signing. In *Crypto94*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 839), pages 216–233, 1994.
- [27] M. Bellare, O. Goldreich and S. Goldwasser. Incremental Cryptography and Application to Virus Protection. In *27th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 45–56, 1995.
- [28] M. Bellare, O. Goldreich and H. Krawczyk. Stateless Evaluation of Pseudorandom Functions: Security beyond the Birthday Barrier. In *Crypto99*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1666), pages 270–287.
- [29] M. Bellare, R. Guerin and P. Rogaway. XOR MACs: New Methods for Message Authentication using Finite Pseudorandom Functions. In *Crypto95*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 963), pages 15–28.
- [30] M. Bellare, S. Halevi, A. Sahai and S. Vadhan. Trapdoor Functions and Public-Key Cryptosystems. In *Crypto98*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1462), pages 283–298.
- [31] M. Bellare, R. Impagliazzo and M. Naor. Does Parallel Repetition Lower the Error in Computationally Sound Protocols? In *38th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 374–383, 1997.
- [32] M. Bellare, J. Kilian and P. Rogaway. The Security of Cipher Block Chaining. In *Crypto94*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 839), pages 341–358.
- [33] M. Bellare and S. Micali. How to Sign Given Any Trapdoor Function. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 39, pages 214–233, 1992.
- [34] D. Beaver, S. Micali and P. Rogaway. The Round Complexity of Secure Protocols. In *22nd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 503–513, 1990.
- [35] M. Bellare and P. Rogaway. Random Oracles are Practical: a Paradigm for Designing Efficient Protocols. In *1st Conf. on Computer and Communications Security*, ACM, pages 62–73, 1993.
- [36] M. Bellare and P. Rogaway. Entity Authentication and Key Distribution. In *Crypto93*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 773), pages 232–249, 1994.
- [37] M. Bellare and P. Rogaway. Provably Secure Session Key Distribution: The Three Party Case. In *27th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 57–66, 1995.

- [38] M. Bellare and P. Rogaway. The Exact Security of Digital Signatures: How to Sign with RSA and Rabin. In *EuroCrypt96*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1070).
- [39] M. Bellare and M. Yung. Certifying Permutations: Noninteractive Zero-Knowledge Based on Any Trapdoor Permutation. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 9, pages 149-166, 1996.
- [40] S. Ben-David, B. Chor, O. Goldreich, and M. Luby. On the Theory of Average Case Complexity. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 44, No. 2, April 1992, pages 193–219.
- [41] M. Ben-Or, R. Canetti and O. Goldreich. Asynchronous Secure Computation. In *25th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 52–61, 1993. See details in [64].
- [42] M. Ben-Or, O. Goldreich, S. Goldwasser, J. Håstad, J. Kilian, S. Micali and P. Rogaway. Everything Provable is Probable in Zero-Knowledge. In *Crypto88*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 403), pages 37–56, 1990
- [43] M. Ben-Or, S. Goldwasser, J. Kilian and A. Wigderson. Multi-Prover Interactive Proofs: How to Remove Intractability. In *20th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 113–131, 1988.
- [44] M. Ben-Or, S. Goldwasser and A. Wigderson. Completeness Theorems for Non-Cryptographic Fault-Tolerant Distributed Computation. In *20th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 1–10, 1988.
- [45] E.R. Berlekamp. Factoring Polynomials over Large Finite Fields. *Mathematics of Computation*, Vol. 24, pages 713–735, 1970.
- [46] E.R. Berlekamp, R.J. McEliece, and H.C.A. van Tilborg. On the Inherent Intractability of Certain Coding Problems. *IEEE Trans. on Inform. Theory*, 1978.
- [47] J. Black, S. Halevi, H. Krawczyk, T. Krovetz, and P. Rogaway. UMAC: Fast and Secure Message Authentication. In *Crypto99*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1666), pages 216–233.
- [48] M. Blum. How to Exchange Secret Keys. *ACM Trans. Comput. Sys.*, Vol. 1, pages 175–193, 1983.
- [49] M. Blum. Coin Flipping by Phone. In *the 24th IEEE Computer Conference (CompCon)*, pages 133–137, February 1982. See also *SIGACT News*, Vol. 15, No. 1, 1983.
- [50] L. Blum, M. Blum and M. Shub. A Simple Secure Unpredictable Pseudo-Random Number Generator. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 15, 1986, pages 364–383.

- [51] M. Blum, A. De Santis, S. Micali, and G. Persiano. Non-Interactive Zero-Knowledge Proof Systems. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 20, No. 6, pages 1084–1118, 1991. (Considered the journal version of [52].)
- [52] M. Blum, P. Feldman and S. Micali. Non-Interactive Zero-Knowledge and its Applications. In *20th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 103–112, 1988. See [51].
- [53] M. Blum and S. Goldwasser. An Efficient Probabilistic Public-Key Encryption Scheme which hides all partial information. In *Crypto84*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 196) Springer-Verlag, pages 289–302.
- [54] M. Blum and S. Micali. How to Generate Cryptographically Strong Sequences of Pseudo-Random Bits. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 13, pages 850–864, 1984. Preliminary version in *23rd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, 1982.
- [55] R. Boppana, J. Håstad, and S. Zachos. Does Co-NP Have Short Interactive Proofs? *Information Processing Letters*, 25, May 1987, pp. 127-132.
- [56] J.B. Boyar. Inferring Sequences Produced by Pseudo-Random Number Generators. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 36, pages 129–141, 1989.
- [57] G. Brassard. A Note on the Complexity of Cryptography. *IEEE Trans. on Inform. Th.*, Vol. 25, pages 232–233, 1979.
- [58] G. Brassard. Quantum Information Processing: The Good, the Bad and the Ugly. In *Crypto97*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1294), pages 337–341.
- [59] G. Brassard, D. Chaum and C. Crépeau. Minimum Disclosure Proofs of Knowledge. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 37, No. 2, pages 156–189, 1988. Preliminary version by Brassard and Crépeau in *27th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, 1986.
- [60] G. Brassard and C. Crépeau. Zero-Knowledge Simulation of Boolean Circuits. In *Crypto86*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 263), pages 223–233, 1987.
- [61] G. Brassard, C. Crépeau and M. Yung. Constant-Round Perfect Zero-Knowledge Computationally Convincing Protocols. *Theoretical Computer Science*, Vol. 84, pages 23–52, 1991.
- [62] E.F. Brickell and A.M. Odlyzko. Cryptanalysis: A Survey of Recent Results. In *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Vol. 76, pages 578–593, 1988.
- [63] C. Cachin and U. Maurer. Unconditional security against memory-bounded adversaries. In *Crypto97*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1294), pages 292–306.

- [64] R. Canetti. *Studies in Secure Multi-Party Computation and Applications*. Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Computer Science and Applied Mathematics, Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, Israel, June 1995. Available from <http://theory.lcs.mit.edu/~cryptol/B00KS/ran-phd.html>.
- [65] R. Canetti. Security and Composition of Multi-party Cryptographic Protocols. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 13, No. 1, pages 143–202, 2000.
- [66] R. Canetti. Universally Composable Security: A New Paradigm for Cryptographic Protocols. In *42nd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 136–145, 2001. Full version (with different title) is available from *Cryptology ePrint Archive*, Report 2000/067.
- [67] R. Canetti, I. Damgard, S. Dziembowski, Y. Ishai and T. Malkin. On adaptive versus non-adaptive security of multiparty protocols. *Journal of Cryptology*, to appear.
- [68] R. Canetti, U. Feige, O. Goldreich and M. Naor. Adaptively Secure Multi-party Computation. In *28th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 639–648, 1996.
- [69] R. Canetti, O. Goldreich and S. Halevi. The Random Oracle Methodology, Revisited. In *30th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 209–218, 1998.
- [70] R. Canetti, O. Goldreich, S. Goldwasser, and S. Micali. Resettable Zero-Knowledge. In *32nd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 235–244, 2000.
- [71] R. Canetti, S. Halevi and A. Herzberg. How to Maintain Authenticated Communication in the Presence of Break-Ins. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 13, No. 1, pages 61–106, 2000.
- [72] R. Canetti and A. Herzberg. Maintaining Security in the Presence of Transient Faults. In *Crypto94*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 839), pages 425–439.
- [73] R. Canetti, J. Kilian, E. Petrank and A. Rosen. Black-Box Concurrent Zero-Knowledge Requires  $\tilde{\Omega}(\log n)$  Rounds. In *33rd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 570–579, 2001.
- [74] R. Canetti, Y. Lindell, R. Ostrovsky and A. Sahai. Universally Composable Two-Party and Multi-Party Secure Computation. In *34th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 494–503, 2002.
- [75] E.R. Canfield, P. Erdos, and C. Pomerance. On a problem of Oppenheim concerning “factorisatio numerorum”. *J. Number Theory*, Vol. 17, pages 1–28, 1983.

- [76] L. Carter and M. Wegman. Universal Hash Functions. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 18, 1979, pages 143–154.
- [77] D. Chaum. Blind Signatures for Untraceable Payments. In *Crypto82*, Plenum Press, pages 199–203, 1983.
- [78] D. Chaum, C. Crépeau and I. Damgård. Multi-party unconditionally Secure Protocols. In *20th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 11–19, 1988.
- [79] B. Chor, S. Goldwasser, S. Micali and B. Awerbuch. Verifiable Secret Sharing and Achieving Simultaneity in the Presence of Faults. In *26th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 383–395, 1985.
- [80] B. Chor and E. Kushilevitz. A Zero-One Law for Boolean Privacy. *SIAM J. on Disc. Math.*, Vol. 4, pages 36–47, 1991.
- [81] R. Cleve. Limits on the Security of Coin Flips when Half the Processors are Faulty. In *18th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 364–369, 1986.
- [82] J.D. Cohen and M.J. Fischer. A Robust and Verifiable Cryptographically Secure Election Scheme. In *26th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 372–382, 1985.
- [83] A. Cohen and A. Wigderson. Dispensers, Deterministic Amplification, and Weak Random Sources. *30th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, 1989, pages 14–19.
- [84] R. Cramer and I. Damgård. New Generation of Secure and Practical RSA-based Signatures. In *Crypto96*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1109), pages 173–185.
- [85] R. Cramer and V. Shoup. A Practical Public-Key Cryptosystem Provably Secure Against Adaptive Chosen Ciphertext Attacks. In *Crypto98*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1462), pages 13–25.
- [86] C. Crépeau. Efficient Cryptographic Protocols Based on Noisy Channels. In *EuroCrypt97*, Springer, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1233), pages 306–317.
- [87] I. Damgård. Collision Free Hash Functions and Public Key Signature Schemes. In *EuroCrypt87*, Springer-Verlag, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 304), pages 203–216.
- [88] I. Damgård. A Design Principle for Hash Functions. In *Crypto89*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 435), pages 416–427.

- [89] I. Damgård. Concurrent Zero-Knowledge in Easy in Practice. Theory of Cryptography Library, 99-14, June 1999. <http://philby.ucsd.edu/cryptolib>. See also "Efficient Concurrent Zero-Knowledge in the Auxiliary String Model" (in *Eurocrypt'00*, 2000).
- [90] I. Damgård, O. Goldreich, T. Okamoto and A. Wigderson. Honest Verifier vs Dishonest Verifier in Public Coin Zero-Knowledge Proofs. In *Crypto95*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 963), pages 325–338, 1995.
- [91] A. De Santis, G. Di Crescenzo, R. Ostrovsky, G. Persiano and A. Sahai. Robust Non-interactive Zero-Knowledge. In *Crypto01*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 2139), pages 566–598.
- [92] Y. Desmedt and Y. Frankel. Threshold Cryptosystems. In *Crypto89*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 435), pages 307–315.
- [93] W. Diffie, and M.E. Hellman. New Directions in Cryptography. *IEEE Trans. on Info. Theory*, IT-22 (Nov. 1976), pages 644–654.
- [94] D. Dolev, C. Dwork, and M. Naor. Non-Malleable Cryptography. In *23rd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 542–552, 1991. Full version available from authors.
- [95] D. Dolev, C. Dwork, O. Waarts, and M. Yung. Perfectly secure message transmission. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 40 (1), pages 17–47, 1993.
- [96] D. Dolev and A.C. Yao. On the Security of Public-Key Protocols. *IEEE Trans. on Inform. Theory*, Vol. 30, No. 2, pages 198–208, 1983.
- [97] D. Dolev and H.R. Strong. Authenticated Algorithms for Byzantine Agreement. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 12, pages 656–666, 1983.
- [98] C. Dwork, U. Feige, J. Kilian, M. Naor and S. Safra. Low Communication Perfect Zero Knowledge Two Provers Proof Systems. In *Crypto92*, Springer Verlag, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 740), pages 215–227.
- [99] C. Dwork, and M. Naor. An Efficient Existentially Unforgeable Signature Scheme and its Application. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 11 (3), pages 187–208, 1998
- [100] C. Dwork, M. Naor, and A. Sahai. Concurrent Zero-Knowledge. In *30th STOC*, pages 409–418, 1998.
- [101] S. Even and O. Goldreich. On the Security of Multi-party Ping-Pong Protocols. In *24th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 34–39, 1983.

- [102] S. Even, O. Goldreich, and A. Lempel. A Randomized Protocol for Signing Contracts. *CACM*, Vol. 28, No. 6, 1985, pages 637–647.
- [103] S. Even, O. Goldreich and S. Micali. On-line/Off-line Digital signatures. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 9, 1996, pages 35–67.
- [104] S. Even, A.L. Selman, and Y. Yacobi. The Complexity of Promise Problems with Applications to Public-Key Cryptography. *Inform. and Control*, Vol. 61, pages 159–173, 1984.
- [105] S. Even and Y. Yacobi. Cryptography and NP-Completeness. In proceedings of *7th ICALP*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 85), pages 195–207, 1980. See [104].
- [106] U. Feige. Error reduction by parallel repetition – the state of the art. Technical report CS95-32, Computer Science Department, Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, ISREAL, 1995.
- [107] U. Feige, A. Fiat and A. Shamir. Zero-Knowledge Proofs of Identity. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 1, 1988, pages 77–94.
- [108] U. Feige, D. Lapidot, and A. Shamir. Multiple Non-Interactive Zero-Knowledge Proofs Under General Assumptions. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 29 (1), pages 1–28, 1999.
- [109] U. Feige and A. Shamir. Zero-Knowledge Proofs of Knowledge in Two Rounds. In *Crypto89*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 435), pages 526–544.
- [110] U. Feige and A. Shamir. Witness Indistinguishability and Witness Hiding Protocols. In *22nd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 416–426, 1990.
- [111] W. Feller. *An Introduction to Probability Theory and Its Applications*. John Wiley, New York, 1968.
- [112] A. Fiat and A. Shamir. How to Prove Yourself: Practical Solution to Identification and Signature Problems. In *Crypto86*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 263), pages 186–189, 1987.
- [113] M. Fischer, S. Micali, C. Rackoff, and D.K. Wittenberg. An Oblivious Transfer Protocol Equivalent to Factoring. Unpublished manuscript, 1986. Preliminary versions were presented in *EuroCrypt84*, and in the *NSF Workshop on Mathematical Theory of Security*, Endicott House (1985).
- [114] R. Fischlin and C.P. Schnorr. Stronger Security Proofs for RSA and Rabin Bits. In *EuroCrypt97*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1233), pages 267–279, 1997.
- [115] L. Fortnow, The Complexity of Perfect Zero-Knowledge. In *19th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 204–209, 1987.

- [116] A.M. Frieze, J. Håstad, R. Kannan, J.C. Lagarias, and A. Shamir. Reconstructing Truncated Integer Variables Satisfying Linear Congruences. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 17, pages 262–280, 1988.
- [117] O. Gaber and Z. Galil. Explicit Constructions of Linear Size Superconcentrators. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 22, pages 407–420, 1981.
- [118] M.R. Garey and D.S. Johnson. *Computers and Intractability: A Guide to the Theory of NP-Completeness*. W.H. Freeman and Company, New York, 1979.
- [119] P.S. Gemmell. An Introduction to Threshold Cryptography. In *Crypto-Bytes*, RSA Lab., Vol. 2, No. 3, 1997.
- [120] R. Gennaro, M. Rabin and T. Rabin. Simplified VSS and Fast-track Multiparty Computations with Applications to Threshold Cryptography. In *17th ACM Symposium on Principles of Distributed Computing*, pages 101–112, 1998.
- [121] R. Gennaro and L. Trevisan. Lower bounds on the efficiency of generic cryptographic constructions. *ECCC*, TR00-022, May 2000.
- [122] E.N. Gilbert, F.J. MacWilliams, and N.J.A. Sloane. Codes which detect deception. *Bell Syst. Tech. J.*, Vol. 53, pages 405–424, 1974.
- [123] O. Goldreich. Two Remarks Concerning the GMR Signature Scheme. In *Crypto86*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 263), pages 104–110, 1987.
- [124] O. Goldreich. Towards a Theory of Software Protection and Simulation by Oblivious RAMs. In *19th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 182–194, 1987.
- [125] O. Goldreich. *Foundation of Cryptography – Class Notes*. Preprint, Spring 1989. Superseded by the current book in conjunction with [126].
- [126] O. Goldreich. *Lecture Notes on Encryption, Signatures and Cryptographic Protocol*. Extracts from [125]. Available from <http://theory.lcs.mit.edu/~oded/ln89.html> Superseded by the combination of [133], [134], and [132].
- [127] O. Goldreich. A Note on Computational Indistinguishability. *Information Processing Letters*, Vol. 34, pages 277–281, May 1990.
- [128] O. Goldreich. A Uniform Complexity Treatment of Encryption and Zero-Knowledge. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 6, No. 1, pages 21–53, 1993.

- [129] O. Goldreich. *Foundation of Cryptography – Fragments of a Book*. February 1995. Available from <http://theory.lcs.mit.edu/~oded/frag.html> Superseded by the current book in conjunction with [133].
- [130] O. Goldreich. Notes on Levin's Theory of Average-Case Complexity. *ECCC*, TR97-058, Dec. 1997.
- [131] O. Goldreich. *Modern Cryptography, Probabilistic Proofs and Pseudorandomness*. Algorithms and Combinatorics series (Vol. 17), Springer, 1999.
- [132] O. Goldreich. *Secure Multi-Party Computation*. Unpublished manuscript, 1998. Available from <http://theory.lcs.mit.edu/~oded/gmw.html>.
- [133] O. Goldreich. *Encryption Schemes – fragments of a chapter*. December 1999. Available from <http://www.wisdom.weizmann.ac.il/~oded/foc-book.html>
- [134] O. Goldreich. *Signature Schemes – fragments of a chapter*. May 2000. Available from <http://www.wisdom.weizmann.ac.il/~oded/foc-book.html>
- [135] O. Goldreich. *Foundation of Cryptography – Basic Tools*. Cambridge University Press, 2001.
- [136] O. Goldreich. Concurrent Zero-Knowledge With Timing, Revisited. In *34th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 332–340, 2002.
- [137] O. Goldreich, S. Goldwasser, and S. Halevi. Collision-Free Hashing from Lattice Problems. *ECCC*, TR95-042, 1996.
- [138] O. Goldreich, S. Goldwasser, and S. Micali. How to Construct Random Functions. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 33, No. 4, pages 792–807, 1986.
- [139] O. Goldreich, S. Goldwasser, and S. Micali. On the Cryptographic Applications of Random Functions. In *Crypto84*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 263), pages 276–288, 1985.
- [140] O. Goldreich, R. Impagliazzo, L.A. Levin, R. Venkatesan, and D. Zuckerman. Security Preserving Amplification of Hardness. In *31st IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 318–326, 1990.
- [141] O. Goldreich and A. Kahan. How to Construct Constant-Round Zero-Knowledge Proof Systems for NP. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 9, No. 2, pages 167–189, 1996. Preliminary versions date to 1988.
- [142] O. Goldreich and H. Krawczyk. On the Composition of Zero-Knowledge Proof Systems. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 25, No. 1, February 1996, pages 169–192.

- [143] O. Goldreich and H. Krawczyk. On Sparse Pseudorandom Ensembles. *Random Structures and Algorithms*, Vol. 3, No. 2, (1992), pages 163–174.
- [144] O. Goldreich, H. Krawczyk and M. Luby. On the Existence of Pseudorandom Generators. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 22-6, pages 1163–1175, 1993.
- [145] O. Goldreich and E. Kushilevitz. A Perfect Zero-Knowledge Proof for a Decision Problem Equivalent to Discrete Logarithm. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 6 (2), pages 97–116, 1993.
- [146] O. Goldreich and L.A. Levin. Hard-core Predicates for any One-Way Function. In *21st ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 25–32, 1989.
- [147] O. Goldreich and Y. Lindell. Session-Key Generation using Human Passwords. In *Crypto01*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 2139), pages 408–432.
- [148] O. Goldreich, Y. Lustig and M. Naor. On Chosen Ciphertext Security of Multiple Encryptions. *Cryptology ePrint Archive*, Report 2002/089, 2002.
- [149] O. Goldreich and B. Meyer. Computational Indistinguishability – Algorithms vs. Circuits. *Theoretical Computer Science*, Vol. 191, pages 215–218, 1998.
- [150] O. Goldreich, S. Micali and A. Wigderson. Proofs that Yield Nothing but their Validity or All Languages in NP Have Zero-Knowledge Proof Systems. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 38, No. 1, pages 691–729, 1991. Preliminary version in *27th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, 1986.
- [151] O. Goldreich, S. Micali and A. Wigderson. How to Play any Mental Game – A Completeness Theorem for Protocols with Honest Majority. In *19th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 218–229, 1987.
- [152] O. Goldreich, N. Nisan and A. Wigderson. On Yao's XOR-Lemma. *ECCC*, TR95-050, 1995.
- [153] O. Goldreich and Y. Oren. Definitions and Properties of Zero-Knowledge Proof Systems. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 7, No. 1, pages 1–32, 1994.
- [154] O. Goldreich and E. Petrank. Quantifying Knowledge Complexity. *Computational Complexity*, Vol. 8, pages 50–98, 1999.
- [155] O. Goldreich, R. Rubinfeld and M. Sudan. Learning polynomials with queries: the highly noisy case. To appear in *SIAM Journal on Discrete Mathematics*.

- [156] O. Goldreich, A. Sahai, and S. Vadhan. Honest-Verifier Statistical Zero-Knowledge equals general Statistical Zero-Knowledge. In *30th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 399–408, 1998.
- [157] O. Goldreich and M. Sudan. Computational Indistinguishability: A Sample Hierarchy. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 59, pages 253–269, 1999.
- [158] O. Goldreich and S. Vadhan. Comparing Entropies in Statistical Zero-Knowledge with Applications to the Structure of SZK. In *14th IEEE Conference on Computational Complexity*, pages 54–73, 1999.
- [159] O. Goldreich and R. Vainish. How to Solve any Protocol Problem – An Efficiency Improvement. In *Crypto87*, Springer Verlag, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 293), pages 73–86.
- [160] S. Goldwasser and J. Kilian. Primality Testing Using Elliptic Curves. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 46, pages 450–472, 1999. Preliminary version in *18th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, 1986.
- [161] S. Goldwasser and L.A. Levin. Fair Computation of General Functions in Presence of Immoral Majority. In *Crypto90*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 537), pages 77–93.
- [162] S. Goldwasser and Y. Lindell. Secure Computation Without Agreement. In *16th International Symposium on Distributed Computing (DISC)*, Springer-Verlag (LNCS 2508), pages 17–32, 2002.
- [163] S. Goldwasser and S. Micali. Probabilistic Encryption. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 28, No. 2, pages 270–299, 1984. Preliminary version in *14th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, 1982.
- [164] S. Goldwasser, S. Micali and C. Rackoff. The Knowledge Complexity of Interactive Proof Systems. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 18, pages 186–208, 1989. Preliminary version in *17th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, 1985.
- [165] S. Goldwasser, S. Micali, and R.L. Rivest. A Digital Signature Scheme Secure Against Adaptive Chosen-Message Attacks. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, April 1988, pages 281–308.
- [166] S. Goldwasser, S. Micali and P. Tong. Why and How to Establish a Private Code in a Public Network. In *23rd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, 1982, pages 134–144.
- [167] S. Goldwasser, S. Micali and A.C. Yao. Strong Signature Schemes. In *15th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 431–439, 1983.
- [168] S. Goldwasser and M. Sipser. Private Coins versus Public Coins in Interactive Proof Systems. *Advances in Computing Research: a research annual*, Vol. 5 (Randomness and Computation, S. Micali, ed.), pages 73–90, 1989.

- [169] S. Haber and S. Micali. Private communication, 1986.
- [170] J. Håstad, R. Impagliazzo, L.A. Levin and M. Luby. A Pseudorandom Generator from any One-way Function. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Volume 28, Number 4, pages 1364–1396, 1999. Preliminary versions by Impagliazzo et. al. in *21st ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing* (1989) and Håstad in *22nd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing* (1990).
- [171] J. Håstad, A. Schrift and A. Shamir. The Discrete Logarithm Modulo a Composite Hides  $O(n)$  Bits. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 47, pages 376–404, 1993.
- [172] M. Hirt and U. Maurer. Complete characterization of adversaries tolerable in secure multi-party computation. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 13, No. 1, pages 31–60, 2000.
- [173] R. Impagliazzo and M. Luby. One-Way Functions are Essential for Complexity Based Cryptography. In *30th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 230–235, 1989.
- [174] R. Impagliazzo and M. Naor. Efficient Cryptographic Schemes Provable as Secure as Subset Sum. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 9, 1996, pages 199–216.
- [175] R. Impagliazzo and S. Rudich. Limits on the Provable Consequences of One-Way Permutations. In *21st ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 44–61, 1989.
- [176] R. Impagliazzo and A. Wigderson. P=BPP if E requires exponential circuits: Derandomizing the XOR Lemma. In *29th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 220–229, 1997.
- [177] R. Impagliazzo and D. Zuckerman. How to Recycle Random Bits. In *30th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, 1989, pages 248–253.
- [178] R. Impagliazzo and M. Yung. Direct Zero-Knowledge Computations. In *Crypto87*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 293), pages 40–51, 1987.
- [179] A. Juels, M. Luby and R. Ostrovsky. Security of Blind Digital Signatures. In *Crypto97*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1294).
- [180] J. Justesen. A class of constructive asymptotically good algebraic codes. *IEEE Trans. Inform. Theory*, Vol. 18, pages 652–656, 1972.
- [181] N. Kahale. Eigenvalues and Expansion of Regular Graphs. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 42 (5), pages 1091–1106, 1995.

- [182] J. Kahn, M. Saks, and C. Smyth. A Dual Version of Reimer's Inequality and a Proof of Rudich's Conjecture. In *15th IEEE Conference on Computational Complexity*, 2000.
- [183] B.S. Kaliski. Elliptic Curves and Cryptography: A Pseudorandom Bit Generator and Other Tools. Ph.D. Thesis, LCS, MIT, 1988.
- [184] J. Katz and M. Yung. Complete Characterization of Security Notions for Probabilistic Private-Key Encryption. In *32nd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 245–254, 2000.
- [185] J. Kilian. Basing Cryptography on Oblivious Transfer. In *20th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 20–31, 1988.
- [186] J. Kilian. A Note on Efficient Zero-Knowledge Proofs and Arguments. In *24th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 723–732, 1992.
- [187] J. Kilian and E. Petrank. An Efficient Non-Interactive Zero-Knowledge Proof System for NP with General Assumptions. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 11, pages 1–27, 1998.
- [188] J. Kilian and E. Petrank. Concurrent and Resettable Zero-Knowledge in Poly-logarithmic Rounds In *33rd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 560–569, 2001.
- [189] H. Krawczyk. LFSR-based Hashing and Authentication. In *Crypto94*, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 839), Springer-Verlag, pages 129–139.
- [190] H. Krawczyk. New Hash Functions For Message Authentication. In *Euro-Crypt95*, Springer-Verlag, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 921), pages 301–310.
- [191] J.C. Lagarias and A.M. Odlyzko. Solving Low-Density Subset Sum Problems. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 32, pages 229–246, 1985.
- [192] D. Lapidot and A. Shamir. Fully parallelized multi-prover protocols for NEXP-time. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 54 (2), pages 215–220, April 1997.
- [193] A. Lempel. Cryptography in Transition. *Computing Surveys*, Dec. 1979.
- [194] A.K. Lenstra, H.W. Lenstra, L. Lovász. Factoring polynomials with rational coefficients. *Mathematische Annalen* 261, pages 515–534, 1982.
- [195] L.A. Levin. Average Case Complete Problems. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 15, pages 285–286, 1986.
- [196] L.A. Levin. One-Way Function and Pseudorandom Generators. *Combinatorica*, Vol. 7, pages 357–363, 1987.

- [197] L.A. Levin. Randomness and Non-determinism. *J. Symb. Logic*, Vol. 58(3), pages 1102–1103, 1993.
- [198] M. Li and P. Vitanyi. *An Introduction to Kolmogorov Complexity and its Applications*. Springer Verlag, August 1993.
- [199] Y. Lindell. A Simpler Construction of CCA2-Secure Public-Key Encryption Under General Assumptions. In preparation, 2002.
- [200] Y. Lindell. Parallel Coin-Tossing and Constant-Round Secure Two-Party Computation. In *Crypto01*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 2139), pages 171–189, 2001.
- [201] Y. Lindell, A. Lysyanskaya and T. Rabin. On the Composition of Authenticated Byzantine Agreement. In *34th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 514–523, 2002.
- [202] J.H. van Lint. *Introduction to Coding Theory*. Springer-Verlag, Graduate Texts in Mathematics (#88), New York, 1982.
- [203] A. Lubotzky, R. Phillips, P. Sarnak, Ramanujan Graphs. *Combinatorica*, Vol. 8, pages 261–277, 1988.
- [204] M. Luby. *Pseudorandomness and Cryptographic Applications*. Princeton University Press, 1996.
- [205] M. Luby and C. Rackoff. How to Construct Pseudorandom Permutations from Pseudorandom Functions. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 17, 1988, pages 373–386.
- [206] C. Lund, L. Fortnow, H. Karloff, and N. Nisan. Algebraic Methods for Interactive Proof Systems. *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 39, No. 4, pages 859–868, 1992.
- [207] N. Lynch. *Distributed Algorithms*. Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, San Mateo, CA, 1996.
- [208] U. Maurer. Secret Key Agreement by Public Discussion from Common Information. *IEEE Trans. on Inform. Th.*, Vol. 39 (No. 3), pages 733–742, May 1993.
- [209] A.J. Menezes, P.C. van Oorschot and S.A. Vanstone. *Handbook of Applied Cryptography*. CRC Press, 1996.
- [210] R.C. Merkle. Secure Communication over Insecure Channels. *CACM*, Vol. 21, No. 4, pages 294–299, 1978.
- [211] R.C. Merkle. Protocols for public key cryptosystems. In *Proc. of the 1980 Symposium on Security and Privacy*.

- [212] R.C. Merkle. A Digital Signature Based on a Conventional Encryption Function. In *Crypto87*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 293), 1987, pages 369-378.
- [213] R.C. Merkle. A Certified Digital Signature Scheme. In *Crypto89*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 435), pages 218–238.
- [214] R.C. Merkle and M.E. Hellman. Hiding Information and Signatures in Trapdoor Knapsacks. *IEEE Trans. Inform. Theory*, Vol. 24, pages 525–530, 1978.
- [215] S. Micali, C. Rackoff, and B. Sloan. The Notion of Security for Probabilistic Cryptosystems. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 17, pages 412–426, 1988.
- [216] S. Micali and P. Rogaway. Secure Computation. In *Crypto91*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 576), pages 392–404.
- [217] D. Micciancio. Oblivious Data Structures: Applications to Cryptography. In *29th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 456–464, 1997.
- [218] G.L. Miller. Riemann's Hypothesis and Tests for Primality. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 13, pages 300–317, 1976.
- [219] R. Motwani and P. Raghavan. *Randomized Algorithms*, Cambridge University Press, 1995.
- [220] National Bureau of Standards. *Federal Information Processing Standards*, Publ. 46 (DES 1977).
- [221] National Institute for Standards and Technology. Digital Signature Standard (DSS), *Federal Register*, Vol. 56, No. 169, August 1991.
- [222] M. Naor. Bit Commitment using Pseudorandom Generators. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 4, pages 151–158, 1991.
- [223] M. Naor, R. Ostrovsky, R. Venkatesan and M. Yung. Zero-Knowledge Arguments for NP can be Based on General Assumptions. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 11, pages 87–108, 1998.
- [224] M. Naor and O. Reingold. Synthesizers and their Application to the Parallel Construction of Pseudo-Random Functions. In *36th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 170–181, 1995.
- [225] M. Naor and O. Reingold. On the Construction of Pseudo-Random Permutations: Luby-Rackoff Revisited. *Journal of Cryptology*, Vol. 12 (1), pages 29–66, 1999.

- [226] M. Naor and O. Reingold. From Unpredictability to Indistinguishability: A Simple Construction of Pseudorandom Functions from MACs. In *Crypto98*, Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1464), pages 267–282.
- [227] M. Naor and M. Yung. Universal One-Way Hash Functions and their Cryptographic Application. *21st ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, 1989, pages 33–43.
- [228] M. Naor and M. Yung. Public-Key Cryptosystems Provably Secure Against Chosen Ciphertext Attacks. In *22nd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 427–437, 1990.
- [229] N. Nisan and D. Zuckerman. Randomness is Linear in Space. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 52 (1), pages 43–52, 1996.
- [230] A.M. Odlyzko. The future of integer factorization. *CryptoBytes* (The technical newsletter of RSA Laboratories), Vol. 1 (No. 2), pages 5–12, 1995. Available from <http://www.research.att.com/~amo>
- [231] A.M. Odlyzko. Discrete logarithms and smooth polynomials. In *Finite Fields: Theory, Applications and Algorithms*, G. L. Mullen and P. Shiue, eds., Amer. Math. Soc., Contemporary Math. Vol. 168, pages 269–278, 1994. Available from <http://www.research.att.com/~amo>
- [232] T. Okamoto. On relationships between statistical zero-knowledge proofs. In *28th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 649–658, 1996.
- [233] R. Ostrovsky, R. Venkatesan and M. Yung, “Secure Commitment Against Powerful Adversary: A Security Primitive based on Average Intractability. In *Proceedings of the 9th Symposium on Theoretical Aspects of Computer Science (STACS92)*, pages 439–448.
- [234] R. Ostrovsky and A. Wigderson. One-Way Functions are essential for Non-Trivial Zero-Knowledge. In *2nd Israel Symp. on Theory of Computing and Systems*, IEEE Comp. Soc. Press, pages 3–17, 1993.
- [235] R. Ostrovsky and M. Yung. How to Withstand Mobile Virus Attacks. In *10th ACM Symposium on Principles of Distributed Computing*, pages 51–59, 1991.
- [236] T.P. Pedersen and B. Pfitzmann. Fail-Stop Signatures. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 26/2, pages 291–330, 1997. Based on several earlier work (see first footnote in the paper).
- [237] B. Pfitzmann. *Digital Signature Schemes (General Framework and Fail-Stop Signatures)*. Springer Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 1100), 1996.

- [238] M. Prabhakaran, A. Rosen and A. Sahai. Concurrent Zero-Knowledge Proofs in Logarithmic Number of Rounds. In *43rd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, 2002.
- [239] V. Pratt. Every Prime has a Succinct Certificate. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 4, pages 214–220, 1975.
- [240] M.O. Rabin. Probabilistic Algorithm for Testing Primality. *Journal of Number Theory*, Vol. 12, pages 128–138, 1980.
- [241] M.O. Rabin. Digitalized Signatures. In *Foundations of Secure Computation* (R.A. DeMillo et. al. eds.), Academic Press, 1977.
- [242] M.O. Rabin. Digitalized Signatures and Public Key Functions as Intractable as Factoring. MIT/LCS/TR-212, 1979.
- [243] M.O. Rabin. How to Exchange Secrets by Oblivious Transfer. Tech. Memo TR-81, Aiken Computation Laboratory, Harvard U., 1981.
- [244] C. Rackoff and D.R. Simon. Non-Interactive Zero-Knowledge Proof of Knowledge and Chosen Ciphertext Attack. In *Crypto91*, Springer Verlag, Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. ), pages 433–444.
- [245] R. Raz. A Parallel Repetition Theorem. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 27 (3), pages 763–803, 1998.
- [246] R. Richardson and J. Kilian. On the Concurrent Composition of Zero-Knowledge Proofs. In *EuroCrypt99*, Springer LNCS 1592, pages 415–413.
- [247] R. Rivest, A. Shamir and L. Adleman. A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public Key Cryptosystems. *CACM*, Vol. 21, Feb. 1978, pages 120–126.
- [248] P. Rogaway. The Round Complexity of Secure Protocols. MIT Ph.D. Thesis, June 1991. Available from <http://www.cs.ucdavis.edu/~rogaway/papers>.
- [249] J. Rompel. One-way Functions are Necessary and Sufficient for Secure Signatures. In *22nd ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, 1990, pages 387–394.
- [250] A. Sahai. Non-Malleable Non-Interactive Zero Knowledge and Achieving Chosen-Ciphertext Security. In *40th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 543–553, 1999.
- [251] A. Sahai. Improved Constructions Achieving Chosen-Ciphertext Security. In preparation, 2001. See [91].
- [252] A. Sahai and S. Vadhan. A Complete Promise Problem for Statistical Zero-Knowledge. In *38th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 448–457, 1997.

- [253] C.P. Schnorr and H.H. Horner, Attacking the Chor-Rivest Cryptosystem by Improved Lattice Reduction. In *EuroCrypt95*, Springer-Verlag Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Vol. 921), pages 1–12.
- [254] A. Shamir. How to Share a Secret. *CACM*, Vol. 22, Nov. 1979, pages 612–613.
- [255] A. Shamir. A Polynomial-Time Algorithm for Breaking the Merkle-Hellman Cryptosystem. In *23rd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 145–152, 1982.
- [256] A. Shamir.  $IP = PSPACE$ . *Journal of the ACM*, Vol. 39, No. 4, pages 869–877, 1992.
- [257] A. Shamir, R.L. Rivest, and L. Adleman. Mental Poker. MIT/LCS Report TM-125, 1979.
- [258] C.E. Shannon. Communication Theory of Secrecy Systems. *Bell Sys. Tech. J.*, Vol. 28, pages 656–715, 1949.
- [259] M. Sipser. A Complexity Theoretic Approach to Randomness. In *15th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 330–335, 1983.
- [260] M. Sipser. *Introduction to the Theory of Computation*. PWS Publishing Company, 1997.
- [261] R. Solovay and V. Strassen. A Fast Monte-Carlo Test for Primality. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 6, pages 84–85, 1977. Addendum in *SIAM Journal on Computing*, Vol. 7, page 118, 1978.
- [262] D. Stinson. Universal hashing and authentication codes. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, Vol. 4, pages 369–380, 1994.
- [263] M. Sudan. Decoding of Reed-Solomon Codes beyond the error-correction Bound. *Jour. of Complexity*, Vol. 13 (1), pages 180–193, 1997.
- [264] M. Tompa and H. Woll, Random Self-Reducibility and Zero-Knowledge Interactive Proofs of Possession of Information. In *28th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 472–482, 1987.
- [265] S. Vadhan. A Study of Statistical Zero-Knowledge Proofs. PhD Thesis, Department of Mathematics, MIT, 1999.
- [266] S. Vadhan. On Constructing Locally Computable Extractors and Cryptosystems in the Bounded Storage Model. *Cryptology ePrint Archive*, Report 2002/162, 2002.
- [267] A. Vardi. Algorithmic Complexity in Coding Theory and the Minimum Distance Problem. In *29th ACM Symposium on the Theory of Computing*, pages 92–108, 1997.

- [268] U.V. Vazirani and V.V. Vazirani. Efficient and Secure Pseudo-Random Number Generation. *25th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 458–463, 1984.
- [269] M. Wegman and L. Carter. New Hash Functions and their Use in Authentication and Set Equality. *Journal of Computer and System Science*, Vol. 22, 1981, pages 265–279.
- [270] A. D. Wyner. The Wire-Tap Channel. *Bell System Technical Journal*, Vol. 54 (No. 8), pages 1355–1387, Oct. 1975.
- [271] A.C. Yao. Theory and Application of Trapdoor Functions. In *23rd IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 80–91, 1982.
- [272] A.C. Yao. How to Generate and Exchange Secrets. In *27th IEEE Symposium on Foundations of Computer Science*, pages 162–167, 1986.